Welcome ................................................................................................................. 1

Chapter 1 Planning Your Installation ........................................................................... 3
  Server Hardware Requirements .................................................................................. 4
  Component Requirements ......................................................................................... 13
  RLM Licensing Model ............................................................................................... 25
  Identify The Installation Methods ............................................................................. 30

Chapter 2 Manual Installation ...................................................................................... 31
  Manual Installation .................................................................................................... 32
    Preparing For Manual Installation ......................................................................... 32
    Installing Torque Resource Manager ..................................................................... 34
    Installing Moab Workload Manager ..................................................................... 41
    Installing Moab Accounting Manager .................................................................. 49
    Installing Moab Web Services .............................................................................. 59
    Installing RLM Server ............................................................................................ 69
    Nitro Integration .................................................................................................... 71
      Preparing For Nitro Manual Installation ............................................................... 72
      Installing Nitro ..................................................................................................... 72
      Installing Nitro Web Services ............................................................................. 77
  Additional Configuration .......................................................................................... 86
    Opening Ports In A Firewall .................................................................................. 86
    Configuring SSL In Tomcat ................................................................................... 86
    Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options ................................................. 86
    Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options .............................................. 88
    Using Multiple RLM Servers ................................................................................ 89
    Running Multiple Coordinators On The Same Node ............................................ 90
    Trusting Servers In Java ........................................................................................ 91
  Manual Upgrade ....................................................................................................... 93
    Upgrading To MongoDB 3.2.x ............................................................................... 93
    Upgrading Torque Resource Manager .................................................................. 96
    Upgrading Moab Workload Manager .................................................................. 101
    Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager ................................................................ 104
    Upgrading Moab Web Services ............................................................................ 108
    Upgrading RLM Server ......................................................................................... 115
    Upgrading Your Nitro Integration ......................................................................... 116
      Preparing For Nitro Manual Installation .............................................................. 116
      Upgrading Nitro .................................................................................................. 117
      Upgrading Nitro Web Services ............................................................................ 119
    Migrating The MAM Database From MySQL To PostgreSQL ............................ 121

Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method ............................................................................ 125
  About RPM Installations And Upgrades ................................................................. 126
  RPM Installations .................................................................................................... 128
Chapter 4 Automated Installation Method ................................................................. 293
  About The Automated Installer .................................................................................. 293
  Requirements And Prerequisites .............................................................................. 294
  Using The Automated Installer .................................................................................. 303
  Finishing The Installation ......................................................................................... 321

Chapter 5 Troubleshooting ......................................................................................... 323
  General Issues ........................................................................................................... 323
  Moab Workload Manager Issues .............................................................................. 329
  Moab Web Services Issues ......................................................................................... 330
  Moab Viewpoint Issues ............................................................................................. 334
  Reporting Issues ....................................................................................................... 340
  Nitro Web Services Issues ......................................................................................... 341
Welcome

Revised: 04/26/2017


This guide includes detailed instructions for installing each component of the suite so that you can quickly get up and running.

This guide is intended for system administrators who are responsible for installing the Moab HPC Suite components.

Depending on your system configuration and license, not all of the HPC Suite components may be available.

The 9.1.1 Moab HPC Suite contains the following components for SUSE 12-based systems:

- Torque Resource Manager 6.1.1.1
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.1
- Moab Accounting Manager 9.1.1
- Moab Web Services 9.1.1.1
- Moab Insight 9.1.1
- Moab Viewpoint 9.1.1.1
- Remote Visualization uses FastX 2.2-77.3
- Nitro 2.1.1
- Nitro Web Services 2.1.1
- Reprise License Manager 12.1.2

Before commencing the installation or upgrade, please see Chapter 1 Planning your Installation on page 3 to verify your system conforms to minimum prerequisites.
Chapter 1 Planning your Installation

It is highly recommended that you first perform installations and upgrades in a test environment. Standard installation and upgrade procedures and use cases are tested prior to release. However, due to the wide range of possible configurations and customizations, it is important to exercise caution when deploying new versions of software into your production environments. This is especially true when the workload has vital bearing on your organization's day-to-day operations. We recommend that you test in an environment that mirrors your production environment's configuration, workflow and load as closely as possible. Please contact your Adaptive Computing account manager for suggestions and options for installing/upgrading to newer versions.

There are many different ways to install and configure the Moab HPC Suite. Each environment has its own set of requirements and preferences. This chapter is intended to help an administrator understand how each of the Moab HPC Suite components interact, basic requirements and configuration information to prepare for the installation.

Code samples have been provided for convenience. Some code samples provide sample passwords (i.e. "changeme!"). We strongly recommend that you do not use these passwords during installation, as using the documented passwords could introduce unnecessary security vulnerabilities into your system.

In this chapter:

- Installation Terminology on page 3
- Where to Start on page 4
- Server Hardware Requirements on page 4
- Identify the Installation Methods on page 30
- Component Requirements on page 13

Installation Terminology

To aid in documentation clarity, Adaptive Computing uses the following terms in this Installation and Configuration Guide:

- Components – The different "products" included in the Moab. For example, Moab Workload Manager, Moab Web Services.
- Servers – Also known as components, but specifically relating to the actual services. For example, the Moab Workload Manager component is referred to as the Moab Server for non-client services.
- Host – The actual box where an Moab component (server or client) is installed.

Previous documentation typically used Head Node to designate a host or a Server.

Where to Start

You will need to plan your environment and determine how many hosts you will need and for which you components you will install using the Manual Installation or the RPM Installation method. The following are suggested steps to help you in your planning and installing process.

1. Determine whether you have a small, medium, High-Throughput or large environment; including an example, and required and recommended hardware requirements. See Server Hardware Requirements on page 4.

2. Decide whether you will perform a Manual Installation or an RPM Installation for the various components. See Identify the Installation Methods on page 30.

The Manual Installation and the RPM Installation chapters each have an "Additional Configuration" section that provides additional information and instructions for optional, but recommended configurations (for example, Configuring SSL in Tomcat).

3. Review the software requirements for your components and set up your hosts accordingly. See Component Requirements on page 13.

4. Install the individual components on their respective host(s). See Preparing for Manual Installation on page 32 or About RPM Installations and Upgrades on page 126 as applicable.

5. Refer to Chapter 5 Troubleshooting on page 323 for assistance in addressing common problems during installation and configuration.

Server Hardware Requirements

The Moab is installed and configured differently for small, medium, or large environment types. This topic provides a general topology of the Moab HPC Suite and the server hardware requirements depending on your environment size.

In this topic:
Topology

The following diagram provides a general topology of the Moab HPC Suite for a medium (with high throughput) or a large environment.

Please note the following:

- Smaller environments may elect to consolidate the Torque Server with the Moab Server on the same host, including PBS Server in the list of components installed on the same host.

- Although Moab Workload Manager and Moab Accounting Manager may share the same database instance, it is not a requirement. Two database instances may be used, one for each component.

- Larger systems will require more dedicated resources for each component, in which case it may be necessary to move individual components from the Moab Server Host (i.e. databases, Moab Accounting Manager, and/or Viewpoint) to their own respective servers.
Software components that may be included in a Moab HPC Suite installation are described in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moab Workload Manager</td>
<td>A scheduling and management system designed for clusters and grids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Elastic Computing</td>
<td>Manages resource expansion and contraction of bursty workloads utilizing additional resources from private clouds or other data centers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque Resource Manager - PBS Server</td>
<td>A resource manager for Moab. Torque provides the low-level functionality to discover and report cluster resources/features, and to start, hold, cancel, and monitor jobs. Required by Moab Workload Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque Resource Manager - PBS MOM</td>
<td>Torque MOMs are agents installed on each compute node that complete tasks assigned to them by the Torque Server. When a multi-node job runs, one of the Torque MOMs is assigned the role of Mother Superior and all other nodes assigned to the job are sister nodes. Mother Superior manages the job across all the sister nodes by communicating with each of them and updating the Torque Server. Required by Torque.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Passthrough</td>
<td>Enables job submission and monitoring with Slurm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slurmd</td>
<td>The compute node daemon of Slurm. It monitors all tasks running on the compute node, accepts work (tasks), launches tasks, and kills running tasks upon request. The Automated Installer does not install slurmd at this time. Slurmd is assumed to already be installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Accounting Manager</td>
<td>An accounting management system that allows for usage tracking, charge accounting, and allocation enforcements for resource usage in technical computing environments. Required by Moab Workload Manager and Moab Web Services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Web Services (MWS)</td>
<td>A component of the Moab HPC Suite that enables programmatic interaction with Moab Workload Manager via a RESTful interface. MWS lets you create and interact with Moab objects and properties such as jobs, nodes, virtual machines, and reservations. MWS is the preferred method for those wishing to create custom user interfaces for Moab and is the primary method by which Moab Viewpoint communicates with Moab. Required by Moab Viewpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprise License Manager Server (RLM)</td>
<td>A flexible and easy-to-use license manager with the power to serve enterprise users. Required by Moab Elastic Computing, Nitro, and Remote Visualization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Insight</td>
<td>A component of the Moab HPC Suite that collects the data that Moab emits on its message queue and stores it in a database. The message queue is efficient, can be encrypted, and tolerates disconnections and restarts on either side. Required by Moab Viewpoint and Kafka Master.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro</td>
<td>A highly powerful, yet simple task launching solution which operates as an independent product but can also integrate seamlessly with any HPC scheduler. In the Moab HPC Suite, Nitro is fully integrated with Viewpoint for seamless high-throughput job submission and monitoring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services</td>
<td>Enables programmatic interaction with Nitro for obtaining Nitro job status information within Viewpoint. Required by Moab Viewpoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Viewpoint</td>
<td>A rich, easy-to-use portal for end-users and administrators, designed to increase productivity through its visual web-based interface, powerful job management features, and other workload functions. The portal provides greater self-sufficiency for end-users while reducing administrator overhead in High Performance Computing. Nitro, Remote Visualization, Elastic Computing, Moab Passthrough, and Reporting and Analytics features are also licensable for use with Viewpoint. Required by Remote Visualization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Visualization Gateway</td>
<td>Manages Remote Visualization sessions on the Remote Visualization Session servers. Remote Visualization is an extension of Viewpoint. Required by Viewpoint and Remote Visualization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Visualization Session</td>
<td>Remote Visualization sessions provide access into remote applications, rendering remotely and transferring the pixels to the local browser. Required by Viewpoint and Remote Visualization Gateway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Web Services (RWS)</td>
<td>A component of Adaptive Computing Suites that enables programmatic interaction with Moab Reporting and Analytics via a RESTful interface. RWS is the preferred method for those wishing to create custom user interfaces for Moab Reporting and Analytics and is the primary method by which Moab Viewpoint communicates with Moab Reporting and Analytics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting and Analytics</td>
<td>Streams in massive amounts of workload and resource usage data from your High Performance Computing (HPC), High Throughput Computing (HTC) and Grid Computing environments, and then correlates that information against users, groups, and accounts, organizations so you can gain insights into exactly how your investment is being used and how well it aligns with your goals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MongoDB</td>
<td>A free and open-source cross-platform document-oriented database program. Classified as a NoSQL database program, MongoDB uses JSON-like documents with schemas. Required by Moab Workload Manager, Moab Passthrough, Moab Web Services, Nitro Web Services, Reporting Web Services, and Spark Worker.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Component | Description
--- | ---
**PostgreSQL** | An object-relational database (ORDBMS) – i.e. an RDBMS, with additional (optional use) object features – with an emphasis on extensibility and standards compliance. Required by Moab Workload Manager, Moab Passthrough, Moab Accounting Manager, Moab Web Services, and Moab Viewpoint.

**Drill** | Apache Drill is an open-source software framework that supports data-intensive distributed applications for interactive analysis of large-scale datasets. Required by Reporting Web Services.

**Hadoop** | The Apache Hadoop software library is a framework that allows for the distributed processing of large data sets across clusters of computers using simple programming models. It is designed to scale up from single servers to thousands of machines, each offering local computation and storage. Rather than rely on hardware to deliver high-availability, the library itself is designed to detect and handle failures at the application layer, so delivering a highly- available service on top of a cluster of computers, each of which may be prone to failures. Required by Spark Worker.

**Apache Spark** | Apache Spark is a fast and general engine for large-scale data processing. Spark Streaming is an extension of the core Spark API that enables scalable, high-throughput, fault-tolerant stream processing of live data streams. The Spark Master uses one or more Spark Workers when processing live data streams. Data can be ingested from many sources like Kafka, Flume, Kinesis, or TCP sockets, and can be processed using complex algorithms expressed with high-level functions like map, reduce, join and window. Finally, processed data can be pushed out to filesystems, databases, and live dashboards. Required by Reporting Web Services.

**Spark Worker** | The Spark Worker is used by a Spark Master when processing live data streams. Required by Spark Master.

**Kafka Master** | Apache Kafka is used for building real-time data pipelines and streaming apps. It is horizontally scalable, fault-tolerant, wicked fast, and runs in production in thousands of companies. Kafka Master uses one or more Kafka Brokers when pipelining and processing live data streams. Required by Spark Worker, and Insight.

**Kafka Broker** | Kafka Broker is used by a Kafka Master to pipeline and process live data streams. Apache Kafka is used for building real-time data pipelines and streaming apps. It is horizontally scalable, fault-tolerant, wicked fast, and runs in production in thousands of companies. Required by Kafka Master.

---

### Hardware Requirements

The following tables show hardware requirements for Moab, Torque, and Reporting Framework environments of various deployment sizes.
## Moab and Torque Requirements

The following table identifies the minimum and recommended hardware requirements for the different environment types. Use this table as a guide when planning out your suite topology.

> **Software requirements are listed per-component rather than suite-wide as the suite components reside on different hosts. See [Component Requirements on page 13](#)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment Type</th>
<th># of Compute Nodes</th>
<th>Jobs/Week</th>
<th>Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)</th>
<th>Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proof of Concept / Small Demo</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>&lt;1k</td>
<td><strong>Moab Server+Torque Server Host</strong></td>
<td>Same as minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 8 GB RAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 100 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Insight Server Host</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 16 GB RAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Type</td>
<td># of Compute Nodes</td>
<td>Jobs/Week</td>
<td>Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)</td>
<td>Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>&lt;100k</td>
<td>Moab Server+Torque Server Host</td>
<td>Moab Server+Torque Server Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>• 16 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 16 GB RAM</td>
<td>• At least 32 GB RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td>• At least 1 TB dedicated disk space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Insight Server Host</strong></td>
<td><strong>Insight Server Host</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>• 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 16 GB of RAM</td>
<td>• At least 16 GB of RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 1024 GB disk</td>
<td>• At least 1024 GB disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insight Server Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 128 GB local SSD for swap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• At least 1024 GB disk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Server Hardware Requirements**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment Type</th>
<th># of Compute Nodes</th>
<th>Jobs/Week</th>
<th>Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)</th>
<th>Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medium with High Throughput or Larger</td>
<td>&gt;500</td>
<td>&gt;100k</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</strong></td>
<td>The Moab Server should not reside on the same host as the Torque Server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>At least 16 GB RAM</strong></td>
<td>MWS Server <em>must</em> reside on the same host as the Moab Server (Moab Server Host).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque Server Host</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</strong></td>
<td>The MAM Server may reside on its own host, on the Moab Host (preferred), or another server's host (except for the Insight Host).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>At least 16 GB RAM</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight Server Host</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</strong></td>
<td>The Viewpoint Server may reside on its own host, on the Moab Server Host (preferred), or another server's host (except for the Insight Server Host).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>At least 16 GB of RAM</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>At least 2048 GB disk</strong></td>
<td>Databases may also reside on the same or a different host from its server component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note the following:

- All requirements above (minimum and recommended) target a minimum number of management servers. Administrators are encouraged to separate the Torque Server and the Moab Server onto different hosts where possible for better results; especially when High Throughput is enabled.
- Although many factors may have an impact on performance (network bandwidth, intended use and configuration, etc.), we consider High Throughput as something that makes a significant enough difference.
between minimum and recommended hardware requirements to merit mention in the table above.

- Moab and Torque are both multi-threaded and perform better with more processors.
- Due to the large amount of data Moab must send to Insight, Moab performs better without Insight enabled (for environments that do not require Viewpoint, or use Crystal Reporting).
- Regarding disk space, consideration should be given to requirements related to log files, log depth, number of jobs/nodes/reservations (more objects impact database journal size), average number of events generated (more events take more space), etc.

**Reporting Framework Requirements**

The following table shows hardware requirements for the Reporting and Kafka hosts needed to support the addition of the Reporting Framework to a Moab environment. These requirements are *in addition* to the requirements shown in the table above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment Type</th>
<th>Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)</th>
<th>Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Proof of Concept / Small Demo</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reporting Master Host</strong></td>
<td>4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>Same as minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 8 GB RAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reporting Worker Host</strong></td>
<td>8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 16 GB RAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kafka Broker Host</strong></td>
<td>4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 6 GB RAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Type</td>
<td>Minimum Requirements (per Host Distribution)</td>
<td>Recommended Requirements (targeting minimum number of hosts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medium</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reporting Master Host</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reporting Master Host</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 8 GB RAM</td>
<td>- At least 16 GB RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 1024 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td>- At least 1024 GB dedicated disk space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reporting Worker Host</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reporting Worker Host</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>- 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 16 GB RAM</td>
<td>- At least 32 GB RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td>- At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Kafka Broker Host</strong></td>
<td><strong>Kafka Broker Host</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 6 GB RAM</td>
<td>- At least 6 GB RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 1024 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td>- At least 1024 GB dedicated disk space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medium with High Throughput or Larger</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reporting Master Host</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reporting Master Host</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 16 GB RAM</td>
<td>- At least 16 GB RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 2048 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td>- At least 2048 GB dedicated disk space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reporting Worker Host</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reporting Worker Host</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>- 8 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 32 GB RAM</td>
<td>- At least 32 GB RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td>- At least 512 GB dedicated disk space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Kafka Broker Host</strong></td>
<td><strong>Kafka Broker Host</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
<td>- 4 Intel/AMD x86-64 cores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 6 GB RAM</td>
<td>- At least 6 GB RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- At least 2048 GB dedicated disk space</td>
<td>- At least 2048 GB dedicated disk space</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                  | More than one Reporting Worker hosts is recom-|**Component Requirements**

This topic provides the various software requirements and dependencies for the suite components (servers) for SUSE 12-based systems.
On SLES systems, you must be registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.

In this topic:
- Torque on page 14
- Moab Workload Manager on page 15
- Moab Accounting Manager on page 16
- Moab Web Services on page 17
- Moab Insight on page 18
- Moab Viewpoint on page 20
- RLM Server on page 22
- Remote Visualization on page 22
- Nitro on page 24
- Nitro Web Services on page 25

**Torque**

> If you intend to use Torque 6.1 with Moab Workload Manager, you must run Moab version 8.0 or later. However, some Torque functionality may not be available. See Compatibility Requirements in the Moab HPC Suite Release Notes for more information.

In this section:
- Supported Operating Systems on page 14
- Software Requirements on page 14

**Supported Operating Systems**
- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12, 12-SP1

**Software Requirements**
- libxml2-devel package (package name may vary)
- openssl-devel package (package name may vary)
• Tcl/Tk version 8 or later if you plan to build the GUI portion of Torque, or use a Tcl-based scheduler
• cpusets and cgroups
  cgroups are supported and cpusets are handled by the cgroup cpuset subsystem.

  It is recommended that you use --enable-cgroups instead of --enable-cpuset. --enable-cpuset is deprecated and no new features will be added to it.

  ○ boost version: 1.41 or later
  ○ libcgroup version: Red Hat-based systems must use libcgroup version 0.40.rc1-16.el6 or later; SUSE-based systems need to use a comparative libcgroup version.
  ○ libhwloc version: 1.9.1 is the minimum supported, however NVIDIA K80 requires libhwloc 1.11.0. Instructions for installing hwloc are provided as part of the Torque Resource Manager install or upgrade instructions.

• if you build Torque from source (i.e. clone from github), the following additional software is required:
  ○ gcc
  ○ gcc-c++
  ○ posix-compatible version of make
  ○ libtool 1.5.22 or later
  ○ boost-devel 1.36.0 or later

  Red Hat 6-based systems come packaged with 1.41.0 and Red Hat 7-based systems come packaged with 1.53.0. If needed, use the --with-boost-path=DIR option to change the packaged boost version. See Customizing the Install in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

Moab Workload Manager
In this section:
• Supported Operating Systems on page 16
• Software Requirements on page 16
• Supported Resource Managers on page 16
Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12, 12-SP1

⚠️ A SUSE 11-based OS is only supported for Moab Server if your configuration does not include MWS.

Software Requirements

- libcurl (http://curl.haxx.se/libcurl/)
- Perl 5.8.8 or later
- perl-CPAN (package name may vary)
- libxml2-devel (package name may vary)
- *(Optional)* Moab Accounting Manager 8.1
- *(Optional)* MySQL, PostgreSQL, or Oracle with ODBC driver (see Database Configuration in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for details)

Supported Resource Managers

- Torque 4.2.9 or later
- Slurm

Moab Accounting Manager

ℹ️ MAM is commonly installed on the same host as Moab Workload Manager; however, in some cases you might obtain better performance by installing them on different hosts.

In this topic:

- Supported Operating Systems on page 16
- Software Requirements on page 17
- Depends On (not necessarily on the same host) on page 17

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12, 12-SP1

**Software Requirements**

- gcc
- perl-suidperl
- httpd
- mod_ssl
- rrdtool
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.1
- Perl modules; see [Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 49](#) (Manual Installation) [Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 143](#) (RPM Installation) for more details

**Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)**

MAM uses an RDBMS as a back end. Adaptive Computing recommends that the database used by MAM does *not* reside on the same host as the database used by Insight.

- PostgreSQL 7.2 or later

**Moab Web Services**

⚠️ **MWS Server must reside same host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host).**

In this topic:

- [Supported Operating Systems on page 17](#)
- [Software Requirements on page 18](#)
- [Depends On (not necessarily on the same host) on page 18](#)

**Supported Operating Systems**

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12, 12-SP1
Software Requirements

- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.1
- Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment
  
  **Note**: Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run Moab Web Services.

- Apache Tomcat™ 7, 8

Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)

- LDAP or PAM; see Installing Moab Web Services on page 59 (Manual Installation) Installing Moab Web Services on page 152 (RPM Installation) for more details
- MongoDB® 3.2.x

Moab Insight

**Note**: Only an RPM-based installation is supported for installing Moab Insight.

In this section:

- Supported Operating Systems on page 18
- Software Requirements on page 19
- Depends On on page 19
- Performance Benchmarks on page 19

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12
Software Requirements

- Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run Insight.

Depends On

- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.1

Moab Workload Manager and Insight both tend to heavily consume system resources. It is strongly recommended that the Insight Server and the Moab Server must run on different hosts.

- MongoDB 3.2.x

It is strongly recommended that the Insight MongoDB reside on the Insight Server Host.

Performance Benchmarks

Adaptive Computing has tested and certified Insight's scale and performance under the following server configuration and load scenarios.

Server Configuration

Host hardware: 8 core AMD Opteron 6320 2.8 GHz servers, with 32GB of RAM and a 500GB WD Blue hard drive

Installed services: Moab Workload Manager, Moab Web Services, Moab Insight, Moab Viewpoint (all at version 9.0.0 and running on the same host)

The benchmarks were ran with multiple services on a single host to benchmark Insight under very aggressive working conditions. Moab Insight must be installed on its own host.

Load Scenarios

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jobs in queue</th>
<th>Avg Job Duration</th>
<th>Avg job Size (ppn)</th>
<th>Number of Nodes</th>
<th>Procs per Node</th>
<th>Avg Jobs per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>25200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Jobs in queue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jobs in queue</th>
<th>Avg Job Duration</th>
<th>Avg Job Size (ppn)</th>
<th>Number of Nodes</th>
<th>Procs per Node</th>
<th>Avg Jobs per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>84000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>504000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>321754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1072512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6435072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>25200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>84000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>504000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>321754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6384</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1072512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>25200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>84000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>504000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Moab Viewpoint

Only an RPM-based installation is supported for installing Moab Viewpoint.

In this section:

- Supported Operating Systems on page 21
- Software Requirements on page 21
- Depends On (not necessarily on the same host) on page 22
- Supported Browsers on page 22
Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x

ℹ️ There is a known issue in RHEL/CentOS 7.2.1511 and 7.3.1611 where the pip generates a Traceback in the pyparsing package.

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "/usr/bin/pip", line 5, in <module>
    from pkg_resources import load_entry_point
  File "/usr/lib/python2.7/site-packages/pkg_resources/__init__.py", line 72,
    in <module>
    import packaging.requirements
  File "/usr/lib/python2.7/site-packages/packaging/requirements.py", line 59,
    in <module>
    MARKER_EXPR = originalTextFor(MARKER_EXPR)("marker")
TypeError: __call__() takes exactly 2 arguments (1 given)
```

To avoid this issue, check the version of pyparsing that is installed. Install pyparsing 2.0.3 or later. Either run 'yum update', 'yum update pyparsing', or locate and install pyparsing 2.0.3 or later.

Software Requirements

ℹ️ The new user interface was built on Django, a forward-thinking web framework, which relies heavily on Python; thus, HPC administrators should install Viewpoint only on systems with standard system level Python installed. The system you select for Viewpoint should not have any modifications made to its default Python installation.

- httpd
- mod_wsgi
- python-anyjson
- python-crypto2.6
- python-httpplib2
- python-mako
- python-markupsafe
- python-paramiko
- python-pip
- python-requests
- python-simplejson
• python-six
• python-unittest2

**Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)**
• Moab Web Services 9.1.1.1
• Moab Insight 9.1.1

**Supported Browsers**
• Mozilla Firefox 25+
• Internet Explorer 10+
• Chrome 35+

**RLM Server**
Moab's Elastic Computing Feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization Feature, and Nitro require access to a centralized Reprise License Manager (RLM) server.

Adaptive Computing *strongly* recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1.2.

This server is not load-extensive so it may be installed on any host within your Moab HPC Suite environment. It may also be installed on its own host.

*If your company already utilizes an RLM Server, you do not have to install another as long as the Moab HPC Suite components can access it.*

*The host on which you install RLM Server must always be on and should have High Availability (uptime).*

**Remote Visualization**
Remote Visualization comes packaged with FastX 2.2. FastX 2.2 requires reverse DNS to be set up on your network in order for the Gateway Server and Session Servers to resolve each other's IP addresses and hostnames. Without it, Session Servers will not be able to register correctly with the Gateway Server and authentication to the Gateway Server will fail.

*Only an RPM-based installation is supported for installing Remote Visualization.*

In this section:
Supported Operating Systems
- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12

License Requirements
Remote Visualization requires access to a centralized Reprise License Manager (RLM) server. See RLM Server on page 22 for more information.

Software Requirements
The following software packages are also required. The installation of these packages are included in the Install Remote Visualization procedure.

- ImageMagick
- ImageMagick-perl
- perl-Crypt-SSLeay
- perl-X11-Protocol

The installation of these packages is included in the Install Remote Visualization procedure.

In addition, each Session Server must include the graphical applications (resources) you will have Moab schedule. For example, desktop (gnome-session), xterm, firefox, chrome.

Depends On (not on the same host)
- Torque Resource Manager 6.1.1.1
- Moab Workload Manager 9.1.1
- Moab Web Services 9.1.1.1
Moab Insight 9.1.1
Moab Viewpoint 9.1.1.1

Nitro

When integrated with the Moab HPC Suite, Nitro resides on the Torque compute nodes.

In this section:
- Hardware Requirements on page 24
- Supported Operating Systems on page 24
- License Requirements on page 24
- Software Requirements on page 25

Hardware Requirements

Nitro requires one or more multi-core processors per host. Generally the more processors (sockets) and/or OS cores a host has, the more tasks Nitro can execute simultaneously on each host; although this will be application-dependent.

It is recommended that hosts should have sufficient memory to execute as many applications as possible so that Nitro can run them at a rate of one application instance per OS core (especially if they are not multi-threaded). This eliminates the need for users to have to request memory in their Nitro task definitions.

See the Nitro Administrator Guide for information on specifying memory requirements.

Supported Operating Systems

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- Red Hat 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11, 12, 12-SP1

License Requirements

Nitro requires access to a centralized Reprise License Manager (RLM) server. See RLM Server on page 22 for more information.
Software Requirements
Nitro is built with all needed libraries statically linked. This provides for a quick and simple installation and helps avoid troublesome library mismatches. No additional packages need to be installed on the compute nodes.
However, users running nitrosub and/or the nitrostat utility require Python 2.6.6 or later on the system from which they are running it.

Nitro Web Services
Nitro Web Services is commonly installed on the Moab Server Host.

In this section:
- Supported Operating Systems on page 25
- Depends On (not necessarily on the same host) on page 25

Supported Operating Systems
- CentOS 6.x, 7.x
- Red Hat 6.x, 7.x
- Scientific Linux 6.x, 7.x
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11

Depends On (not necessarily on the same host)
- Nitro 2.1.1 – Installed on Torque compute nodes
- Viewpoint 9.1.1.1
- MongoDB 3.2.x

RLM Licensing Model
The Moab HPC Suite uses Reprise License Manager (RLM) to enforce nodelocked and floating licenses.
Definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nodelocked License</strong></td>
<td>A nodelocked license is a license grant which allows software to be used on a particular computer, and on that computer only. A license server is not required to enforce a nodelocked license. However, a unique unmodifiable ID unique to the computer is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Floating License</strong></td>
<td>Floating licensing is a software licensing approach in which a limited number of licenses for a software application are shared among a larger number of users/clients over time. When an authorized user wishes to run the application they request a license from a central license server. A license server is used for floating licenses and logging of usage data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RLM HostID</strong></td>
<td>The host ID of the RLM server. Adaptive Computing requests that you provide the 'ether' RLM HostID when the RLM HostID is required. RLM’s rlmhostid command can be used to obtain the 'ether' RLM HostID. However, the rlmhostid command may not be available on every host (typically only available where RLM server is installed). The rlmhostid command takes an optional parameter hostid type, which defaults to ether when not given. When the rlmhostid command is unavailable, provide the Ethernet MAC address of one of the host’s Network Interface Cards (NICs).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License File Names and Installation Locations

You will be provided license files with file names depicted below. Please install each file in the designated Destination Directory and rename the files to the Installed File Name. When issued RLM-signed licenses, technically, the only Installed File Name requirement is that the file name end in .lic. However, we suggest you use the Installed File Name.

Do not install more than one of each of the following licenses in the respective Destination Directory. Having more than one moab-rlm--xxxxx.lic file in /opt/moab/etc, for example, will cause problems. Thus, the suggested Installed File Names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Description</th>
<th>File Name</th>
<th>Destination Directory</th>
<th>Installed File Name</th>
<th>Host</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moab Workload Manager (version &gt;= 9.1.0)</td>
<td>moab-rlm--xxxxx.lic</td>
<td>/opt/moab/etc</td>
<td>moab-rlm.lic</td>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Description</td>
<td>File Name</td>
<td>Destination Directory</td>
<td>Installed File Name</td>
<td>Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Workload Manager (version &lt; 9.1.0)</td>
<td>moab xxxx.lic moabl xxxx.lic moabc xxxx.lic</td>
<td>/opt/moab/etc</td>
<td>moab.lic</td>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Computing (Moab side)</td>
<td>moab-rlm-elastic--xxxxx.lic</td>
<td>/opt/moab/etc</td>
<td>moab-rlm-elastic.lic</td>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastic Computing (RLM side)</td>
<td>moab-rlm-elastic-tracking--xxxxx.lic</td>
<td>/opt/rlm</td>
<td>moab-rlm-elastic-tracking.lic</td>
<td>RLM Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewpoint</td>
<td>moab-vp--xxxxx.lic</td>
<td>/opt/viewpoint/etc/license.d</td>
<td>license.lic</td>
<td>Viewpoint Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro</td>
<td>nitro-rlm--xxxxx.lic</td>
<td>/opt/rlm/</td>
<td>nitro.lic</td>
<td>RLM Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro</td>
<td>nitro-rlm--xxxxx.lic</td>
<td>/opt/nitro/etc</td>
<td>nitro.lic</td>
<td>Nitro Coordinator Host - All Nitro Compute Nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Computing ISV RLM</td>
<td>adapt-iveco.set adapt-iveco.opt</td>
<td>/opt/rlm</td>
<td>adapt-iveco.set adapt-iveco.opt</td>
<td>RLM Host</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StartNet ISV RLM</td>
<td>starnet.set</td>
<td>/opt/rlm</td>
<td>starnet.set</td>
<td>RLM Host</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Licenses Issued by Adaptive Computing**

Instructions for obtaining licenses from Adaptive Computing are given below.
Nodelocked/Uncounted Licenses

**Moab License**
This license is limited by the number of sockets the scheduler will schedule. The socket count includes physical sockets, GPUs, and Xeon Phis in your cluster.

Moab does not delegate license enforcement by socket to an external licensing server. Doing so allows Moab to give you visibility into all resources reported by your resource managers, while scheduling within the limits of your licensing agreement.

Please send the following to licenses@adaptivecomputing.com to obtain a Moab License:
- RLM Hostid of the Moab Server host
- Total number of physical sockets, GPUs, and Xeon Phis in your cluster

Install this license as /opt/moab/etc/moab-rlm.lic on the Moab Server host.

**Viewpoint License**
Please send the following to licenses@adaptivecomputing.com to obtain a Viewpoint License:
- RLM Hostid of the Viewpoint Server host

Install this license as /opt/viewpoint/etc/license.d/license.lic on the Viewpoint Server host.

Floating/Counted Licenses

**Remote Visualization License**
Please send the following to licenses@adaptivecomputing.com to obtain a Remote License:
- RLM Server Hostname
- RLM Hostid of the RLM Server host
- Max number of concurrent Remote Viz sessions

Install this license as /opt/rlm/fastx.lic on the RLM Server host.

**Elastic Computing License**
Note that the Elastic Computing feature is also part of the Moab and Viewpoint nodelocked licenses. Adaptive Computing will issue you new Moab/Viewpoint nodelocked licenses when needed.

Please send the following to licenses@adaptivecomputing.com to obtain all the necessary licenses to enable Elastic Computing on your cluster:
Chapter 1 Planning your Installation

- RLM Server Hostname
- RLM Hostid of the RLM server

Required to generate/regenerate the Moab License:
- RLM Hostid of the Moab Server host
- Total number of physical sockets, GPUs, and Xeon Phis in your cluster

If using Viewpoint, required to generate/regenerate the Viewpoint License:
- RLM Hostid of the Viewpoint Server host

Three Moab licenses will be generated:
1. Moab license - A nodelocked license with the Elastic Computing feature enabled
2. Moab Elastic license - A file that tells Moab where the RLM server is located. RLM will be used to track Elastic Computing usage statistics.
3. Moab Elastic Tracking license - A file that tells RLM to allow unlimited Elastic Computing usage and to track when Elastic nodes are added and removed from the cluster.

On the Moab Server Host:
- Install the Moab nodelocked license as /opt/moab/etc/moab-rlm.lic.
- Install the Moab Elastic license as /opt/moab/etc/moab-elastic.lic.

On the RLM Server Host:
- Install the Elastic Tracking licenses as /opt/moab/etc/moab-elastic-tracking.lic.

If using Viewpoint, on the Viewpoint Server Host:
- Install the Viewpoint nodelocked license as /opt/viewpoint/etc/license.d/license.lic.

**Nitro License**

Nitro can be licensed based on number of concurrent Nitro Workers or number of cores.

Please send the following to licenses@adaptivecomputing.com to obtain a Nitro License:
- RLM Server Hostname
- RLM Hostid of the RLM server
- Number of Nitro Workers or cores.
Identify the Installation Methods

Adaptive Computing provides different methods for installing the Moab components, Manual Installation, RPM Installation or the new Automated Installation (uses RPM methodology).

Depending on your environment and which components you are installing (and on which host), you may need to use a combination of Manual Installation and RPM Installation. However, the automated installer is only available for systems that support RPM installations. See for more information on the automated installer.

Manual Installation
This method provides advantages for administrators who want non-standard configure options.

- This method has more supported operating systems than the RPM Installation method.
- Some components can not be installed using the Manual Installation method.

RPM Installation
This method provides advantages for administrator who want a standard installation, with little customization.

- Whether you are installing RPMs on one host or on several hosts, each host must have the Adaptive Computing Package Repository enabled. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128 for more information.

Automated Installation
This method provides advantages for systems who do not want the complexity of the Manual Installation or a RPM Typical or Offline Installation.

- This method leverages the RPM functionality.
- This method requires you to answer some configuration questions (for example, how many servers, which Moab HPC Suite products) and then launches the installation across all the hosts in your system in less than an hour.
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

This chapter provides installation, configuration, and upgrading information using the Manual Installation method.

Be aware of the following:

- On SLES systems, you must be registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.

- Manual Installation is not available for Insight, Viewpoint, or Remote Visualization.

- Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges. You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Also be aware that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Related Topics

- [Chapter 1 Planning your Installation on page 3](#)
- [Preparing for Manual Installation on page 32](#)
Manual Installation

This section provides instructions and other information for installing your Moab components for SUSE 12-based systems using the Manual installation method.

In this section:

- Preparing for Manual Installation on page 32
- Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 34
- Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 41
- Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 49
- Installing Moab Web Services on page 59
- Installing RLM Server on page 69
- Nitro Integration on page 71

Preparing for Manual Installation

The manual installation process of the Moab includes installing the different components in the suite.

Many individual components have dependencies on other components (see Chapter 1 Planning your Installation on page 3). However, if you do not require a certain component, you do not have to install it.

The install instructions for each component include information about system requirements and dependencies. Some include prerequisite instructions that you will need to complete before you begin the install. Please read this information carefully, and make sure you have installed all the dependencies and packages that are necessary in order to avoid errors during the Moab install process.

Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

This topic contains prerequisite instructions that you will need to complete before you begin the installations.

In this topic:
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

- **Set Up Proxies on page 33**
- **Add Software Repositories on page 33**
- **Update Your System Software to the Latest Version on page 34**
- **Ensure Hostname Resolution for all Hosts on page 34**
- **Install the Moab HPC Suite Software Components on page 34**

**Set Up Proxies**

If your site uses a proxy to connect to the internet, configure yum to use a proxy by editing the `/etc/yum.conf` file as follows:

```bash
[proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>]
```

If your site uses an external repository to install python dependencies (for example, the host where you install Viewpoint might need to download extra packages), you will need to set up pip to use a proxy. Do the following:

```bash
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

**Add Software Repositories**

Do the following:

1. Verify that you have a licensed installation of SLES 12 and that you are registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription.
2. Add the SLES 12 DVD ISO image as a repository.

   ```bash
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
   ```

3. Download the SUSE Linux Enterprise 12 Software Development Kit e-Media Kit and add the ISO image as a repository.

   ```bash
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso:/?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
   ```


   ```bash
   ```
Update Your System Software to the Latest Version

It is recommended that you update your system software to the latest version before installing Moab HPC Suite components.

On each host where you will install the Moab HPC Suite components, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper update
```

Ensure Hostname Resolution for all Hosts

Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its /etc/hosts file.

Install the Moab HPC Suite Software Components

To install the Moab, install the packages in the following order:

1. Torque. See Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 34.
2. Moab Workload Manager. See Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 41.
3. Moab Accounting Manager. See Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 49.
7. RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 69.
8. Remote Visualization (RPM install method only). See Installing Remote Visualization on page 187
9. Integrate Nitro with your Moab HPC Suite. See Nitro Integration on page 71.

Installing Torque Resource Manager

⚠️ If you intend to use Torque Resource Manager 6.1.1.1 with Moab Workload Manager, you must run Moab version 8.0 or later. However, some Torque functionality may not be available. See Compatibility Requirements in the Moab HPC Suite Release Notes for more information.
This topic contains instructions on how to install and start Torque Resource Manager (Torque).

For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (not on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom must run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:
- Open Necessary Ports on page 35
- Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 36
- Install Torque Server on page 37
- Install Torque MOMs on page 39
- Install Torque Clients on page 40
- Configure Data Management on page 40

Open Necessary Ports
Torque requires certain ports to be open for essential communication.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Torque Server Host</td>
<td>15001</td>
<td>Torque Client and MOM communication to Torque Server</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15002</td>
<td>Torque Server communication to Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- [Install Packages on page 36](#)
- [Install hwloc on page 36](#)

### Install Packages

On the Torque Server Host, use the following commands to install the `libxml2-devel`, `openssl-devel`, and `boost-devel` packages.

```
[root]# zypper install libopenssl-devel libtool libxml2-devel boost-devel gcc gcc-c++
makes gmake postfix
```

### Install hwloc

⚠️ Using "zypper install hwloc" may install an older, non-supported version.

When cgroups are enabled (recommended), hwloc version 1.9.1 or later is required. NVIDIA K80 requires libhwloc 1.11.0. If cgroups are to be enabled, check the Torque Server Host to see if the required version of hwloc is installed. You can check the version number by running the following command:

```
[root]# hwloc-info --version
```

The following instructions are for installing version 1.9.1.

If hwloc is not installed or needs to be upgraded to the required version, do the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15003</td>
<td>Torque MOM communication to other Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

1. On the Torque Server Host, each Torque MOM Host, and each Torque Client Host, do the following:
   b. Run each of the following commands in order.

```
[root]# zypper install gcc make
[root]# tar -xzvf hwloc-1.9.1.tar.gz
[root]# cd hwloc-1.9.1
[root]# ./configure
[root]# make
[root]# make install
```

2. Run the following commands on the Torque Server Host only.

```
[root]# echo /usr/local/lib >/etc/ld.so.conf.d/hwloc.conf
[root]# ldconfig
```

Install Torque Server

You must complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing Torque Server. See Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 36.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing the Torque Server. See Open Necessary Ports on page 35.

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

1. Download the latest 6.1.1.1 build from the Adaptive Computing website. It can also be downloaded via command line (github method or the tarball distribution).
   - Clone the source from github.

```
If git is not installed:
[root]# zypper install git
```

```
[root]# git clone https://github.com/adaptivecomputing/torque.git -b 6.1.1.1
[root]# cd 6.1.1.1
[root]# ./autogen.sh
```
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

- Get the tarball source distribution.

  ```bash
  [root]# zypper install wget
  [root]# wget http://www.adaptivecomputing.com/download/torque/torque-6.1.1.1.tar.gz -O torque-6.1.1.1.tar.gz
  [root]# cd torque-6.1.1.1/
  ```

2. Depending on your system configuration, you will need to add `.configure` command options.

   At a minimum, you add:

   - `--enable-cgroups`
   - `--with-hwloc-path=/usr/local`

   See Torque on page 14 for more information.

   > These instructions assume you are using cgroups. When cgroups are supported, cpusets are handled by the cgroup cpuset subsystem. If you are not using cgroups, use `--enable-cpusets` instead.

   > If `--enable-gui` is part of your configuration, do the following:

   ```bash
   $ cd /usr/lib64
   $ ln -s libXext.so.6.4.0 libXext.so
   $ ln -s libXss.so.1 libXss.so
   ```

   > When finished, `cd` back to your install directory.

   > See Customizing the Install in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information on which options are available to customize the `.configure` command.

3. Run each of the following commands in order.

   ```bash
   [root]# ./configure --enable-cgroups --with-hwloc-path=/usr/local # add any other specified options
   [root]# make
   [root]# make install
   ```

4. Source the appropriate profile file to add `/usr/local/bin` and `/usr/local/sbin` to your path.

   ```bash
   [root]# . /etc/profile.d/torque.sh
   ```

5. Initialize `serverdb` by executing the `torque.setup` script.

   ```bash
   [root]# ./torque.setup root
   ```

7. Configure `pbs_server` to start automatically at system boot, and then start the daemon.

```
[root]# qterm
[root]# systemctl enable pbs_server.service
[root]# systemctl start pbs_server.service
```

Install Torque MOMs

In most installations, you will install a Torque MOM on each of your compute nodes.

See Specifying Compute Nodes or Configuring Torque on Compute Nodes in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
   a. Create the self-extracting packages that are copied and executed on your nodes.
      ```
      [root]# make packages
      Building ./torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Building ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Building ./torque-package-server-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Building ./torque-package-gui-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Building ./torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Done.
      
      The package files are self-extracting packages that can be copied and executed on your production machines. Use --help for options.
      
      b. Copy the self-extracting MOM packages to each Torque MOM Host.
      Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque MOM Host.
      ```
      [root]# scp torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh <mom-node>:
      ```
      c. Copy the `pbs_mom` startup script to each Torque MOM Host.
      ```
      [root]# scp contrib/systemd/pbs_mom.service <mom-node>:/usr/lib/systemd/system/
      ```
2. On each Torque MOM Host, do the following:
   a. Install cgroup-tools.
      
      ```bash
      [root]# zypper install libcgroun-tools
      ```
   b. Install the self-extracting MOM package.
      
      ```bash
      [root]#/torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh --install
      ```
   c. Configure pbs_mom to start at system boot, and then start the daemon.
      
      ```bash
      [root]# systemctl enable pbs_mom.service
      [root]# systemctl start pbs_mom.service
      ```

### Install Torque Clients

If you want to have the Torque client commands installed on hosts other than the Torque Server Host (such as the compute nodes or separate login nodes), do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
   a. Copy the self-extracting client package to each Torque Client Host.
      
      ```bash
      [root]# scp torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh <torque-client-host>:
      ```
   b. Copy the trqauthd startup script to each Torque Client Host.
      
      ```bash
      [root]# scp contrib/systemd/trqauthd.service <torque-client-host>:/usr/lib/systemd/system/
      ```

2. On each Torque Client Host, install the self-extracting client package:
      
      ```bash
      [root]#/torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh --install
      ```

### Configure Data Management

When a batch job completes, stdout and stderr files are generated and placed in the spool directory on the master Torque MOM Host for the job instead of the submit host. You can configure the Torque batch environment to copy the stdout and stderr files back to the submit host. See [Configuring Data](#)
Management in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

Related Topics
- Preparing for Manual Installation on page 32

Installing Moab Workload Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install and start Moab Workload Manager (Moab).

For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (not on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom mom must run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:
- Understand Licenses on page 41
- Open Necessary Ports on page 42
- Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 42
- Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License on page 43
- (Optional) Build a Custom RPM on page 45
- Install Moab Server on page 45
- Configure Torque to Trust Moab on page 48
- Verify the Installation on page 48
- (Optional) Install Moab Client on page 48

Understand Licenses

As part of the Moab modularity, introduced in version 9.0.1, Moab features can be licensed separately. See Module-Based Features in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide.

With the 9.1.0 release, Moab now uses an RLM Server to manage licenses. For the Moab core and for most Moab features, an RLM Server is not required. The
new Moab "core" license will have a new name to reflect the RLM generation. Do not rename this license to moab.lic. See RLM Licensing Model on page 25 for more information about RLM licensing.

Elastic Computing, beginning with 9.1.0, requires an RLM Server as part of your configuration.

The 9.1.0 licensing change does not affect legacy licenses; however, a module-based licensed may be required to use newer functionality.

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>42559</td>
<td>Moab Server Port</td>
<td>If you intend to run client commands on a host different from the Moab Server Host or if you will be using Moab in a grid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:
- Dependencies and Packages on page 42
- Torque Client on page 42

Dependencies and Packages

On the Moab Server Host, use the following commands to install the required Moab dependencies and packages.

```
[root]# zypper install make curl libxml2-devel gcc
```

Torque Client

If you are using Torque and are installing the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), you will need to install the Torque client on the Moab Server Host in order for Moab to interact with Torque.

Follow the instructions in Install Torque Clients on page 40 using the Moab Server Host as the Torque Client Host; with the exception that you must copy
and install the torque-package-devel-linux-<arch>.sh self-extracting package in addition to the torque-package-clients-linux-<arch>.sh package.

Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License

If using Elastic Computing, Moab requires access to an RLM license server to record usage.

These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 69 for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.
   
   **hostid**
   
   ```
   [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
   ```
   
   You should see output similar to the following.
   
   ```
   rlmhostid v12.1
   Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
   Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
   ```
   
   **hostname**
   
   ```
   [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
   ```
   
   You should see output similar to the following.
   
   ```
   rlmhostid v12.1
   Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
   Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
   ```
   
2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.

3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Elastic Computing license file (.lic) file in a return email.

4. On the RLM server, do the following:
   
   **a.** Download and install the license file.
   
   ```
   [root]# cd /opt/rlm
   [root]# chown rlm:rlm <licenseFileName>.lic
   ```
   
   **b.** If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM
Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the _Installing RLM Server on page 69_ (manual installation method) or _Installing RLM Server on page 185_ (RPM installation method) for more information.

```
[root]# vi /opt/rlm/moab_elastic_tracking.lic
```

The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

**If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the _Installing RLM Server on page 69_ (manual installation method) or _Installing RLM Server on page 185_ (RPM installation method) for more information.**

c. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:

i. Download the 'adaptiveco.set' file from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download page](http://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

ii. Install the 'adaptiveco.set' file.

```
[root]# chown rlm:rlm adaptiveco.set
```

iii. Place the 'adaptiveco.set' file in the same directory where the Elastic Computing license resides. Typically, this is the RLM Server base directory (/opt/rlm); but may be different depending on your configuration.

d. Perform a reread on the RLM Server base directory to update the RLM Server with your license. For example:

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmreread
```
(Optional) Build a Custom RPM

Do the following:

1. Install **rpm-build**.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install rpm-build
   ```

2. Download the latest Moab build from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

3. Untar the downloaded package.

4. Change directories into the untarred directory.

5. Edit the `.moab.spec` file for RPM customization.


7. Locate the custom RPM in `rpm/RPMS/x86_64`.

Install Moab Server

You must complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing Moab Server. See Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 42.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing the Moab Server. See Open Necessary Ports on page 42.

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. Download the latest Moab build from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

2. As the root user, run each of the following commands in order.

   ```
   [root]# tar xzvf moab-9.1.1-<OS>.tar.gz
   [root]# cd moab-9.1.1-<OS>
   ```

   The variable marked `<os>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

If Elastic Computing is part of your Moab Workload Manager configuration, install **deps/acpython-base**.
3. Configure Moab. If you are installing Moab Accounting Manager, configure Moab with the --with-am option.

```
[root]# ./configure <options>
```

See Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options on page 86 for a list of commonly used options or use ./configure --help for a complete list of available options.

4. ONLY if you are using green computing, or if you are using a resource manager other than Torque.

Run the `make perldeps` command to install the necessary perl modules using CPAN. When first running CPAN, you will be asked for configuration information. It is recommended that you choose an automatic configuration. You will be prompted to provide input during module installation; running the `make perldeps` command with a script is not recommended.

```
[root]# make perldeps
```

5. Install Moab.

```
[root]# make install
```

6. Modify the Moab configuration file.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
```

Do one of the following:

a. If using Torque Resource Manager:
   
   - Verify that `SUBMITCMD` is set up for your Torque resource manager and that it points to a valid `qsub` executable. For example:
     
     ```
     RMCFG[torque] SUBMITCMD=/usr/local/bin/qsub
     ```
   
   - If you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host), configure the RMCFG HOST parameter to tell Moab the host on which Torque Server is running.
     
     ```
     RMCFG[torque] HOST=<torque_server_hostname>
     ```

b. If using Moab to schedule Slurm Resource Manager, see Moab-SLURM Integration Guide in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for configuration information. If using the Moab Passthrough feature for
Viewpoint on Slurm, see Moab Passthrough for additional information and installation instructions.

c. If using a NATIVE resource manager, see Managing Resources Directly with the Native Interface in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for configuration information.

7. Source the appropriate profile script to add the Moab executable directories to your current shell $PATH environment.

```
[root]# . /etc/profile.d/moab.sh
```

8. Copy your license file into the same directory as moab.cfg (/opt/moab/etc/ by default).

```
[root]# cp moab.lic $MOABHOMEDIR/etc/moab.lic
```

To verify the current status of your license, run the following command:

```
[root]# moab --about 2>&1 | grep License
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

- **New RLM-Based License (version 9.1.0 or after)**

```
$ moab --about | grep License
Moab Workload Manager Version 'master' License Information:
  Current License:  (moab_license) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
  Current License:  Max Sockets = 1000000
  Current License:  (moab_grid) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
  Current License:  (moab_green) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
  Current License:  (moab_provision) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
  Current License:  (moab_vms) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
  Current License:  Max VMs = 1000000
  Current License:  (moab_elastic) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
  Current License:  (moab_groupsharing) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
  Current License:  (moab_advancedrm) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
  Current License:  (moab_workflow) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
  Current License:  (moab_accounting) Valid Until - 15-Jan-2018
```

- **Legacy License Format**

```
Moab Workload Manager Version '9.1.1' License Information:
  Current License:  Max Procs = 10000
  Current License:  Valid Until - Jul 13 19:42:10 2018
```

A license is required for Moab. A trial license may be included in your Moab installation enabling you to run Moab for a limited time and with limited features. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for information on obtaining licenses.


```
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```
Configure Torque to Trust Moab

If you are using Torque as a resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host); recommended, do the following:

- On the Torque Server Host, add the name of the Moab Server Host (where Moab Server is installed) as a manager and as a submit host.

```
[root]# qmgr
Qmgr: set server managers += root@<moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: set server submit_hosts += <moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: exit
```

Verify the Installation

If you have a resource manager configured, verify that the scheduler is able to schedule a job. Do the following:

- Submit a sleep job as a non-root user (adaptive is used in this example) and verify the job is running.

```
[root]# su - adaptive
[adaptive]$ echo sleep 150 | msub
[adaptive]$ showq
[adaptive]$ exit
```

(Optional) Install Moab Client

After you have installed Moab Server, you can create a client tarball to install just the Moab client commands on a login/client host. This tarball uses a single `tar` command to install the binary Moab client command files and their man pages. The tarball also contains a `moab.cfg` file configured with the Moab Server host name and port number so you do not have to manually configure this information on the login/client node.

> If your site needs secure communication and authentication between Moab Client Host and the Moab Server Host, create a site-specific key and place it in the same directory as your `moab.cfg` file. By default, this would be `$MOABHOMEDIR/etc/.moab.key`. When the Moab server and client commands detect the presence of those two files they will use the key in those files to authenticate and communicate, instead of the default key. See `Mauth Authentication` in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

Do the following:

1. On the Moab Server Host, create the client tarball.

```
[root]# make client-pkg
```

2. Copy the tarball to the root directory of the Moab Client Host.
3. On the Moab Client Host, run the tarball to install the Moab client commands.

```
[root]# tar xvf client.tgz
```

Related Topics
- Preparing for Manual Installation on page 32

## Installing Moab Accounting Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install and start Moab Accounting Manager (MAM).

Perform the following in order:

1. Plan Your Installation
2. Open Necessary Ports
3. Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server
4. Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients
5. (Optional) Build a Custom RPM
6. Install MAM Server
7. Configure the MAM GUI
8. Configure MAM Web Services
9. Access the MAM GUI
10. Access MAM Web Services
11. Configure Moab Workload Manager to Use Moab Accounting Manager
12. Initialize Moab Accounting Manager

### Plan Your Installation

The first step is determining the number of different hosts (physical machines) required for your MAM installation.

Your MAM installation includes:

- MAM Server
- MAM Database
- MAM Clients (possibly several hosts)
- MAM GUI (optional)
- MAM Web Services (optional)
Each of these components can be installed on their own hosts (meaning the actual physical machine) or can be combined on same hosts. For example, the MAM Database can be installed on the same host as the MAM Server. Or the MAM Server may be installed on the same host on which you installed the Moab Server.

Once you have determined which components are installed on which hosts, complete the rest of the instructions for the MAM installation.

The instructions that follow in this topic will use the term host after each component to indicate the physical machine on which the component is installed (for example, MAM Server Host and MAM Database Host). Depending on your configuration, the host may refer to the component installed on its own machine or installed on the same machine as another component.

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM Server Host</td>
<td>7112</td>
<td>MAM Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Server on a different host from where you installed the Moab Server or you will be installing the MAM Clients on other hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM GUI Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using the MAM GUI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Web Services</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using MAM Web Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>MAM PostgreSQL Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Database on a different host from the MAM Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server

Moab Accounting Manager uses a database for transactions and data persistence. The PostgreSQL database may be installed on a different host from the MAM Server; however, it is often convenient to install them on the same host. For example, the PostgreSQL database may be installed on:
- the same host as the MAM Server.
- a separate PostgreSQL database host.
- a separate shared PostgreSQL database host.

On the host where the MAM PostgreSQL database will reside, do the following:

1. Install and initialize the PostreSQL Server.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install postgresql-server
   [root]# systemctl start postgresql.service
   ```

2. Configure trusted connections.

   Edit or add a "host" line in the pg_hba.conf file for the interface from which the MAM Server will be connecting to the database and ensure that it specifies a secure password-based authentication method (for example, md5).

   ```
   [root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf
   
   # Replace 127.0.0.1 with the IP address of the MAM Server Host if the
   # MAM PostgreSQL server is on a separate host from the MAM server,
   host  all   all  127.0.0.1/32   md5
   host  all   all  ::1/128      md5
   ```

3. If the MAM Database Host is installed on a different host from where you will install the MAM Server, configure PostgreSQL to accept connections from the MAM Server Host.

   ```
   [root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/postgresql.conf
   
   # Replace <mam-server-host> with the TCP/IP address on which the database server is
to listen for connections
# from the MAM server. This will normally be the hostname or ip address of the MAM
Database Host.
listen_addresses = '<mam-database-host>'
   ```

4. Start or restart the database.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl enable postgresql.service
   [root]# systemctl restart postgresql.service
   ```

**Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients**

Use the following instructions to install the required Moab Accounting Manager dependencies, packages, or clients.
Depending on your configuration, the MAM Server Host and the MAM GUI Host may be installed on the same host. The MAM Client Host is automatically installed on the same host as the MAM Server Host; however, you can also install the MAM Client Host on any other hosts on which you want to have the MAM client commands available to users or administrators.

1. On the MAM Server Host, the MAM GUI Host, the MAM Web Services Host, and the MAM Client Hosts, do the following:

```
```

2. On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install postgresql postgresql-devel libpq5 perl-DBD-Pg perl-Date-Manip perl-DBI
```

Perl-DBD-Pg is provided in the SLES 12 devel:languages:perl repository, but for some reason it is not included in the SLES 12 SP1 devel:languages:perl. So if you are installing on SLES 12 SP1, you can install it from the SLES 12 devel:languages:perl repository.

```
[root]# zypper --plus-repo http://download.opensuse.org/repositories/devel:/languages:/perl/SLE_12 install perl-DBD-Pg
```

3. On the MAM GUI Host, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install apache2 perl-CGI perl-Session
```

4. On the MAM Web Services Host, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install apache2 apache2-modPerl
```

5. On each of the MAM Client Hosts (including the MAM Server Host), do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install libopenssl-devel perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu perl-Term-ReadKey
```

If any of the Perl module packages fail to install or are unavailable for your system, you can install it from CPAN by running `cpan MODULENAME` where `MODULENAME` is the respective perl module name.
(Optional) Build a Custom RPM

Do the following:

1. Install **rpm-build**.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install rpm-build
   ```


3. Untar the downloaded package.

4. Change directories into the untarred directory.

5. Edit the **rpm/SPECS/mam.spec** file for RPM customization.

6. Run **build/rpm-build**.

7. Locate the custom RPM in **rpm/RPMS/x86_64**.

Install MAM Server

On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Create a user called **mam** and switch to that user.

   ```
   [root]# useradd -m mam
   [root]# su -m mam
   [mam]$ mkdir src
   [mam]$ cd src
   ```


3. As the mam user, run each of the following commands in order.

   ```
   [mam]$ tar -zxvf mam-9.1.1.tar.gz
   ```

4. Configure the software. For a list of all the configuration options, see Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options on page 88.

   ```
   [mam]$ ./configure
   ```

5. Compile the software.

   ```
   [mam]$ make
   ```
Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:

- If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use `make clients-only`.
- If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use `make gui-only`.
- If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use `make ws-only`.

6. Install the software.

```
[mam]$ exit
[root]$ cd ~mam/src/mam-9.1.1
[root]$ make install
```

Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make install" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:

- If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use `make install-clients-only`.
- If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use `make install-gui-only`.
- If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use `make install-ws-only`.

7. As the database user, create a database called `mam` and grant database privileges to the `mam` user.

```
[root]$ su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql
create database mam;
create user mam with password 'changeme!';
\q
[postgres]$ exit
```

The password you define must be synchronized with the `database.password` value in `/opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf`
8. Run the `hpc.sql` script to populate the Moab Accounting Manager database with objects, actions, and attributes necessary to function as an Accounting Manager.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ cd src/mam-9.1.1
[mam]$ psql mam < hpc.sql
[mam]$ exit
```

9. Configure MAM to automatically start up at system boot; start the `mam` service.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mam.service
[root]# systemctl start mam.service
```

### Configure the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM GUI Host, do the following:

1. As `root`, add or edit the SSL virtual host definition as appropriate for your environment. To do so, configure the `cgi-bin` directory in `ssl.conf`. Below the `cgi-bin` directory element, create an alias for `/cgi-bin` pointing to your `cgi-bin` directory. If you chose to install to a `cgi-bin` sub-directory, you might want to create an alias for that as well. Also, add `index.cgi` to the `DirectoryIndex` so you can use the shorter sub-directory name.

```
[root]# cp /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/vhost-ssl.template /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf
[root]# vi /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf

# Edit the SSLCertificate lines to coincide with the certificates you will produce in the next step
SSLCertificateFile /etc/apache2/ssl.crt/server.crt
SSLCertificateKeyFile /etc/apache2/ssl.key/server.key

<Directory "/srv/www/cgi-bin”>
  Options ExecCGI
  AddHandler cgi-script .cgi
  AllowOverride All
  Require all granted
</Directory>

# Aliases for /cgi-bin
Alias /cgi-bin/ /srv/www/cgi-bin/
Alias /mam /srv/www/cgi-bin/mam/

# Make shorter sub-dir name available
DirectoryIndex index.cgi
```

2. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to
do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, do the following:

```
[root]# cd /etc/apache2
[root]# openssl genrsa -out ssl.key/server.key 1024
[root]# openssl req -new -key ssl.key/server.key -x509 -out ssl.crt/server.crt
```

3. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Configure MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM Web Services, then on the MAM Web Services Host, do the following:

1. Edit the SSL virtual host definition in ssl.conf to include the mamws location. For example:

```
[root]# a2enflag SSL
[root]# a2enmod perl

# Do not repeat the following copy step if performed previously on the same host when configuring the web server
[root]# cp /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/vhost-ssl.template /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf

[root]# vi /etc/apache2/vhosts.d/mam-ssl.conf

# Place the following within the 443 VirtualHost definition
PerlOptions +Parent
PerlSwitches -Mlib=/opt/mam/lib
PerlModule MAM::WSResponseHandler
PerlModule MAM::WSAuthenHandler
<Location /mamws>
   SetHandler perl-script
   PerlResponseHandler MAM::WSResponseHandler
   Options +ExecCGI

   AuthName MAM
   PerlAuthenHandler MAM::WSAuthenHandler
   Require valid-user

   AllowOverride All
</Location>
```

2. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to
do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate. Often this does not require any additional steps since in many distributions, such as Red Hat, the Apache SSL configuration provides self-signed certificates by default.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, do the following:

```
[root]# cd /etc/apache2
[root]# openssl genrsa -out ssl.key/server.key 1024
[root]# openssl req -new -key ssl.key/server.key -x509 -out ssl.crt/server.crt
```

3. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Access the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the mam user to be used with the MAM Web GUI.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ mam-set-password
[mam]$ exit
```

2. Verify the connection.
   a. Open a web browser and navigate to https://<mam-server-host>/cgi-bin/mam.
   b. Log in as the mam user with the password you set in step 1.

Access MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM web services, then on a MAM Client Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the mam user that you wish to access MAM Web Services.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ mam-set-password
[mam]$ exit
```

2. Make a call to web services.
Configure Moab Workload Manager to Use Moab Accounting Manager

If integrating with Moab Workload Manager, do the following:

1. Configure Moab to talk to MAM

   Do one of the following:

   - **MAM Option.** If you are will be using the MAM (direct network) accounting manager interface with Moab Workload Manager (this is the default), do the following:

     a. On the Moab Server Host, edit the Moab configuration file, uncomment the AMCFG lines and set the TYPE to MAM and set the HOST. If the Moab Server and the MAM Server are on the same host, set HOST to 'localhost'; otherwise, set HOST to the host name for the MAM Server (MAM Server Host).

        ```bash
        [root]# vi /opt/moa/etc/moab.cfg
        AMCFG[mam] TYPE=MAM HOST=<mam_server_host>
        ```

     Customize additionally as needed. See [Accounting, Charging, and Allocation Management](#) in the [Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide](#)

     b. Configure Moab to authenticate with MAM using the MAM secret key.

        i. On the MAM Server Host, copy the auto-generated secret key from the token.value value in the `/opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf` file.

        ii. On the Moab Server Host, add the secret key to the moab-private.cfg file as the value of the CLIENTCFG KEY attribute.

        ```bash
        [root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
        CLIENTCFG[AM:mam] KEY=<MAMSecretKey>
        ```

   - **Native Option.** If you are will be using the Native (custom script) accounting manager interface with Moab Workload Manager, do the following:

     a. On the Moab Server Host, edit the Moab configuration file, uncomment the AMCFG lines and set the TYPE to NATIVE.

Alternatively, for queries, you can use the browser to access the URL. For example: 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'.
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

### Initialize Moab Accounting Manager

You will need to initialize Moab Accounting Manager to function in the way that is most applicable to the needs of your site. See Initial Setup in the *Moab Accounting Manager Administrator Guide* to set up Moab Accounting Manager for your desired accounting mode.

**Related Topics**

- [Preparing for Manual Installation on page 32](#)

### Installing Moab Web Services

**You must deploy Moab Web Services on the same host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host).** If using Viewpoint, this shared host must have a Red Hat-based OS; regardless of whether Viewpoint is also installed on that host. For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to the shared host for Moab Server and MWS as the MWS Server Host.

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Web Services (MWS).

In this topic:

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
AMCFG[mam] TYPE=NATIVE
```

b. If you are installing Moab Accounting Manager on a different host (MAM Server Host) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), you will need to install the Moab Accounting Manager client on the Moab Server Host in order for the custom scripts to use the MAM API.

On the *Moab* Server Host, follow the instructions in Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 51 and Install MAM Server on page 53; with the following exceptions:

- Install only the dependent packages applicable to MAM Client Hosts.
- Use the configure option `--without-init`.
- Instead of running `make`, use `make clients-only`.
- Instead of running `make install`, use `make install-clients-only`.
- Omit the step to create the database and all of the steps thereafter.

2. On the Moab Server Host, restart Moab.

```
systemctl restart moab.service
```

2. **Initialize Moab Accounting Manager**

You will need to initialize Moab Accounting Manager to function in the way that is most applicable to the needs of your site. See Initial Setup in the *Moab Accounting Manager Administrator Guide* to set up Moab Accounting Manager for your desired accounting mode.

**Related Topics**

- [Preparing for Manual Installation on page 32](#)

### Installing Moab Web Services

**You must deploy Moab Web Services on the same host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host).** If using Viewpoint, this shared host must have a Red Hat-based OS; regardless of whether Viewpoint is also installed on that host. For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to the shared host for Moab Server and MWS as the MWS Server Host.

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Web Services (MWS).

In this topic:
Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWS Server Host</td>
<td>8080</td>
<td>Tomcat Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWS Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>MWS MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MWS Database on a different host from the MWS Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- [Install Java on page 60](#)
- [Install Tomcat on page 61](#)
- [Install MongoDB on page 61](#)

Install Java

Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment.

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle Java SE 8 JRE.
b. Copy the URL for the Linux x64 RPM version, and run the following command:

```
[root]# ln -s /usr/sbin/update-alternatives /usr/sbin/alternatives
[root]# rpm -Uh <URL>
```

### Install Tomcat

Install Tomcat 7.

⚠️ **Tomcat 7 is required to run MWS 9.0 and after. MWS 9.0 will not run on Tomcat 6.**

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper install tomcat
```

### Install MongoDB

On the MWS MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Add the MongoDB Repository.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo --refresh --no-gpgcheck https://repo.mongodb.org/zypper/suse/12/mongodb-org/3.2/x86_64/mongodb
```

2. Install MongoDB.

```
[root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
```

3. Enable and start MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

4. Add the required MongoDB users.

ℹ️ **The passwords used below (secret1, secret2, and secret3) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.**

```
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
> use moab
> db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
> use mws
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> exit
```
Because the admin_user has read and write rights to the admin database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication (at http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) for more information.

5. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.
   - The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.

By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.

```
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

6. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```
Install MWS Server

You must complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing MWS Server. See Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 60.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing the MWS Server. See Open Necessary Ports on page 60.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Verify Moab Server is installed and configured as desired (for details, see Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 41).

2. Start Moab.

   [root]# systemctl start moab.service

3. Create the MWS home directory and subdirectories.

   For more information, see Configuration in the Moab Web Services Reference Guide.

   The default location for the MWS home directory is /opt/mws. These instructions assume the default location.

   Do the following:

   [root]# mkdir -p \
   /opt/mws/etc/mws.d \
   /opt/mws/hooks \ 
   /opt/mws/log \ 
   /opt/mws/plugins \ 
   /opt/mws/spool/hooks \ 
   /opt/mws/utils
   [root]# chown -R tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws
   [root]# chmod -R 555 /opt/mws
   [root]# chmod u+rw \ 
   /opt/mws/log \ 
   /opt/mws/plugins \ 
   /opt/mws/spool \ 
   /opt/mws/spool/hooks \ 
   /opt/mws/utils

4. Download the latest MWS build from the Adaptive Computing website.

5. Extract the contents of the MWS download tarball into a temporary directory. For example:

   [root]# mkdir /tmp/mws-install
   [root]# cd /tmp/mws-install
   [root]# tar xvfz $HOME/Downloads/mws-9.1.1.1.tar.gz
6. Copy the extracted utility files to the utility directory created in the previous step and give the tomcat user ownership of the directory.

```bash
[root]# cd /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.1.1/utils
[root]# cp * /opt/mws/utils
[root]# chown tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws/utils/*
```

7. Connect Moab to MongoDB.

   a. Set the `MONGOSERVER` parameter in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` to the MongoDB server hostname. Use localhost as the hostname if Moab and MongoDB are hosted on the same server.

   ```
   MONGOSERVER <host>[:<port>]
   ```

   If your `MONGOSERVER` host is set to anything other than localhost, edit the `/etc/mongod.conf` file on the MongoDB server host and either comment out any `bind_ip` parameter or set it to the correct IP address.

   ```
   net:
   port: 27017
   #bindIp: 127.0.0.1  # Listen to local interface only. Comment out to listen on all interfaces.
   ```

   b. In the `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file, set the `MONGOUSER` and `MONGOPASSWORD` parameters to the MongoDB moab_user credentials you set. See Install MongoDB on page 61.

   ```
   MONGOUSER   moab_user
   MONGOPASSWORD secret2
   ```

   c. Verify that Moab is able to connect to MongoDB.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl restart moab.service
   [root]# mdiag -S | grep Mongo
   Mongo connection (localhost) is up (credentials are set)
   ```

8. Secure communication using secret keys.

   a. (Required) Moab and MWS use Message Authentication Codes (MAC) to ensure messages have not been altered or corrupted in transit. Generate a key and store the result in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`. 
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

b. (Optional) Moab supports message queue security using AES. This feature requires a Base64-encoded 16-byte (128-bit) shared secret. Do the following:

i. Generate a key and append the result to `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg`

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
[root]# dd if=/dev/urandom count=16 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64 >
/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chown root:root /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chmod 400 /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

ii. Verify that encryption is on for the ZeroMQ connection.

```
[root]# mdiag -S|grep 'ZeroMQ MWS'
ZeroMQ MWS connection is bound on port 5570 (encryption is on)
```

9. Set up the MWS configuration files. In the extracted directory are several configuration files.

a. Copy the configuration files into place and grant the tomcat user ownership.

```
[root]# cd /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.1.1
[root]# cp mws-config.groovy /opt/mws/etc
[root]# cp mws-config-hpc.groovy /opt/mws/etc/mws.d
[root]# chown tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
/opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy
```

b. In the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file, change these settings:

- `moab.secretKey`: Must match the Moab secret key you generated earlier (contained in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`).

- `auth.defaultUser.username`: Any value you like, or leave as is.

- `auth.defaultUser.password`: Any value you like, but choose a strong password.
moab.messageQueue.secretKey: If you opted to configure a message queue security key in MWS, this parameter value should match exactly that key specified in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg for the MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY Moab configuration parameter you generated earlier.

If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then the messages from Moab will be ignored. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.

[root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the contents of /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

...  

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the value of MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg.
moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"

If you do not change auth.defaultUser.password, your MWS will not be secure (because anyone reading these instructions would be able to log into your MWS). Here are some tips (http://www.us-cert.gov/cas/tips/ST04-002.html) for choosing a good password.

c. Do one of the following:

You can configure only one authentication method in /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy—LDAP or PAM, but not both. If you have configured both LDAP and PAM, MWS defaults to using LDAP. If you need multiple authentication methods, you must add them to your local PAM configuration. See your distribution documentation for details.

If you are configuring an MWS connection to your LDAP server, add the following parameters to the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file:
If you followed the Adaptive Computing tutorial, Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6, your `ldap.directory.type` should be set to "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema." However, the use of other schemas is supported. For more information see LDAP Configuration Using `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

To see how to configure a secure connection to the LDAP server, see Securing the LDAP Connection.

- If you are configuring MWS to use PAM, add the `pam.configuration.service` parameter to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file. For example:

```
pam.configuration.service = "login"
```

If you configure MWS to authenticate via PAM using local files or NIS, you need to run Tomcat as root. This configuration is highly discouraged and is not supported by Adaptive Computing. The recommended approach is to configure PAM and NSS to authenticate against LDAP.

For more information about PAM configuration with MWS, see PAM (Pluggable Authentication Module) Configuration Using `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

d. Add the `grails.mongo.username` and `grails.mongo.password` parameters to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file. Use the MWS credentials you added to MongoDB in the Preparing for Manual Installation section.

```
grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
grails.mongo.password = "secret3"
```
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

e. Make the MWS configuration files read-only.

```
[root]# chmod 400 /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy /opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy
```

10. Configure Tomcat

Add the following lines to the end of `/etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf`.

```
CATALINA_OPTS="-Dmws_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m -Dfile.encoding=UTF8"
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"
```

MaxPermSize is ignored using Java 8; and therefore can be omitted.

11. Deploy the `mws.war` file and start Tomcat.

```
[root]# systemctl enable tomcat.service
[root]# systemctl stop tomcat.service
[root]# cp /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.1.1/mws.war /usr/share/tomcat/webapps
[root]# systemctl start tomcat.service
```

12. Navigate to `http://<server>:8080/mws/` in a web browser to verify that MWS is running (you will see some sample queries and a few other actions).

13. Log in to MWS to verify that your credentials are working. (Your login credentials are the `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password` values you set in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file.)

If you encounter problems, or if the application does not seem to be running, see the steps in Moab Web Services Issues on page 330.

Related Topics

- Preparing for Manual Installation on page 32
Installing RLM Server

The RLM Server can run multiple licenses.

Access to a Reprise License Manager (RLM) server is required when using Moab's Elastic Computing Feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization Feature, or Nitro.

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration. If your company already uses an RLM Server, you do not need to install a new one for Adaptive Computing products. However, Adaptive Computing strongly recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1.2 and the Adaptive Computing products may use a different port than the default RLM Server port (5053).

⚠️ If your system configuration requires more than one RLM Server, additional configuration may be needed. See Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 238 for more information.

Expired RLM license files must be removed and the RLM service restarted whenever a new license is installed.

This topic contains instructions on how to install an RLM Server.

In this topic:
- Open Necessary Ports on page 69
- Install the RLM Server on page 70
- Change the Default Passwords on page 71

Open Necessary Ports

These instructions assume you are using the default ports. If your configuration will use other ports, then substitute your port numbers when opening the ports.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5053</td>
<td>RLM Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Location | Ports | Functions | When Needed
---|---|---|---
RLM Server Host | 5054 | RLM Web Interface Port | Always
RLM Server Host | 57889 | Remote Visualization Port | If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration
RLM Server Host | 5135 | ISV adaptiveco Port (for the Adaptive license-enabled products) | For Moab Workload Manager and if Nitro is part of your configuration

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

## Install the RLM Server

On the host where the RLM Server will reside, do the following:

1. Download the latest RLM build from the [Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center](https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).
2. Create a non-root user and group (rlm is used in the example).

   ```bash
   [root]# groupadd -r rlm
   [root]# useradd -r -g rlm -d /opt/rlm -c "A non-root user under which to run Reprise License Manager" rlm
   ```

3. Create a directory and install the tarball files in that location (we are using /opt/rlm as the install location in the example).

   ```bash
   [root]# mkdir -p -m 0744 /opt/rlm
   [root]# cd /opt/rlm
   [root]# tar -xzvf /tmp/ac-rlm-12.1.tar.gz --strip-components=1
   [root]# chown -R rlm:rlm /opt/rlm
   ```

   The `--strip-components=1` removes the "ac-rlm-12.1/" from the relative path so that they are extracted into the current directory.
4. Install the startup scripts.

If you are using a user:group other than rlm:rlm or a location other than /opt/rlm, then edit the following files to reflect those changes after copying them.

```
[root]# cp systemd/rlm.service /etc/systemd/system
```

5. Start the services and configure the RLM Server to start automatically at system reboot.

```
[root]# systemctl enable rlm.service
[root]# systemctl start rlm.service
```

### Change the Default Passwords

The RLM Web interface includes two usernames (admin and user) by default. These usernames have the default password "changeme!".

If you do not change this password, RLM, and Remote Visualization, will not be secure. For tips on choosing a good password, see https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002.

Do the following for both the user and the admin usernames:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your RLM instance. (http://<RLM_host>:5054; where <RLM_host> is the IP address or name of the RLM Server Host).
2. Log in.
3. Select Change Password and change the password according to your password security process.

The password for "user" will be needed as part of the Remote Visualization installation.

### Nitro Integration

This section provides instructions on integrating Nitro as part of your Moab configuration.

- Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 116
- Installing Nitro on page 72
- Installing Nitro Web Services on page 77
Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation

This topic contains instructions on how to download and unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle for all the hosts in your configuration.

Whether you are installing tarballs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Nitro, Nitro Web Services) must have the Nitro Tarball Bundle.

Set Up Proxies

If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

Download and Unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle

The Nitro Tarball Bundle contains all the tarballs available for Nitro. However, not every tarball may be installed on the same host.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:


   The variable marked <version> indicates the build's version, revision, and changeset information. The variable marked <OS> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

3. Unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle.

   `[root]# tar xzvf nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz`

Related Topics

- Nitro Integration on page 71

Installing Nitro

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro.

Nitro:
- needs to be available to all of the nodes that will be used as part of the Nitro job.
- can be installed either to each node individually or to a shared file system that each node can access.

⚠ Some Nitro functionality, such as using the nitrosub command, is not available unless you are using a shared file system.

- can be installed to integrate with a scheduler, such as Moab, or without (Nitro standalone). The instructions are the same.

A shared file system allows Nitro task files to be copied to the compute nodes, which is where they will be needed when the job runs. Without a shared file system the Nitro task file will have to be copied to the location where Nitro expects it to be on the compute node manually. This is challenging if it is not known in advance on which compute node the job will run. In addition, a shared file system allows Nitro logs to be seen and opened on the head node, which allows Viewpoint to access them.

In this topic:

- Obtain a Nitro License on page 73
- Open Necessary Ports on page 75
- Install Nitro on page 76
- Verify Network Communication on page 77

### Obtain a Nitro License

The Nitro license file is installed on an RLM Server. See RLM Licensing Model on page 25 for more information about RLM licensing.

⚠ These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 69 for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.
   - hostid

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
```

You should see output similar to the following.
hostname

[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host

You should see output similar to the following.

rlmhostid v12.1
Copyight (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.

3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Nitro license file (typically, nitro.lic) file in a return email.

4. On the RLM server, do the following:

   a. Download and install the license file.

   [root]# cd /opt/rlm
   [root]# chown rlhm:rlm nitro.lic

   b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 69 (manual installation method) or Installing RLM Server on page 185 (RPM installation method) for more information.

   [root]# vi /opt/rlm/nitro.lic

   ISV adaptiveco port=5135

   The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

   If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 69 (manual installation method) or Installing RLM Server on page 185 (RPM installation method) for more information.

   c. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
i. Download the 'adaptiveco.set' file from the Adaptive Computing Nitro Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/nitro/).

ii. Copy the 'adaptiveco.set' file into the same directory where the Nitro license resides (/opt/rlm).

d. Perform a reread to update the RLM Server with your license.

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmreread
```

### Open Necessary Ports

Nitro uses several ports for communication between the workers and the coordinator.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

> The listed ports is for configurations that have only one coordinator. If multiple coordinators are run on a single compute host, then sets of ports (range of 4) must be opened for the number of expected simultaneous coordinators.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47000</td>
<td>Coordinator/Worker communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47001</td>
<td>Coordinator PUB/SUB channel - publishes status information</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47002</td>
<td>Reserved for future functionality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47003</td>
<td>API communication channel</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.
Install Nitro

You must complete the tasks to obtain a Nitro license before installing Nitro. See Obtain a Nitro License on page 73.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing Nitro. See Open Necessary Ports on page 75.

On the host where Nitro will reside, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 116.

2. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

   ```
   [root]\# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>
   ```

3. Identify the Nitro product tarball (nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz).

4. As the root user, run each of the following commands in order.

   ```
   [root]\# mkdir /opt/nitro
   [root]\# tar xzvpf nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz -C /opt/nitro --strip-components=1
   ```

5. Copy the license file you generated earlier in this topic to each compute node (coordinator). On each compute node, or on the shared file system, do the following:

   ```
   [root]\# cp nitro.lic /opt/nitro/bin/
   ```

6. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the /opt/nitro/scripts directory.

   This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.

   a. Copy the launch_nitro.sh and launch_worker.sh scripts for your resource manager to the bin directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

      ```
      [root]\# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
      [root]\# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
      ```

   b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

   ```
   ```

   c. Copy the nitro_job.sh and the worker_job.sh scripts to the etc directory.
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

7. Now that you have copied the scripts and the nitrosub command, edit the copies for your site’s administrative policies.
   - **bin/nitrosub** command (applicable only if using a shared file system). At a minimum, do the following:
     a. Uncomment the "_resource_manager" line for your resource manager.
     b. Uncomment the "resource_type" line for your licensing model’s allocation (nodes or cores).
     c. If your system will be using dynamic jobs, set the "_dynamic_size" value to the number of resources to allocate to a dynamic job.

   See nitrosub Command in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

   - **bin/launch_nitro.sh** and **bin/launch.worker.sh** scripts. See Launch Scripts in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

8. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 239 for more information.

9. If you are *not* using a shared file system, copy the Nitro installation directory to all hosts.

   **[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt**

   **If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.**

Verify Network Communication

*Verify* that the nodes that will be running Nitro are able to communicate with the Nitro ports *and* that the nodes are able to communicate with one another.

Related Topics

- [Nitro Integration on page 71](#)

Installing Nitro Web Services

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro Web Services. Do the following in the order presented:
1. **Open Necessary Ports**
2. **Install MongoDB**
3. **Install and Configure Nitro Web Services**
4. **Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services**
5. **Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint**
6. **Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services**

### Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>9443</td>
<td>Tornado Web Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>47100</td>
<td>ZMQ Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Nitro Web Services MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the Nitro Web Services Database on a different host from Nitro Web Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

### Install MongoDB

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. **Add the MongoDB Repository.**
   ```bash
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh --no-gpgcheck https://repo.mongodb.org/zypper/suse/12/mongodb-org/3.2/x86_64 mongodb
   ```

2. **Install MongoDB.**
   ```bash
   [root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
   ```

3. **Enable and start MongoDB.**
4. Add the required MongoDB users.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

The passwords used below (secret1 and secret5) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.

```
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
> use nitro-db
> db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> exit
```

Because the admin_user has read and write rights to the admin database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication (at http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) for more information.

5. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.


By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.
Sample /etc/mongod.conf file

```plaintext
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongodb.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongodb.log
```

6. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

### Install and Configure Nitro Web Services

You must complete the tasks earlier in this topic before installing Nitro Web Services.

On the host where Nitro Web Services will reside, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 116](#).

2. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

```
[root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>
```

3. Identify and unpack the Nitro Web Services tarball (nitro-web-services-<version>.<OS>.tar.gz).

```
[root]# tar -xzvf nitro-web-services-<version>.<OS>.tar.gz
```


```
[root]# cd /opt/nitro-web-services-<version>.<OS>
[root]# ./install <directory>
```

#<directory> is where you want to install Nitro Web Services (defaults to /opt)

5. Understand and edit the the Nitro Web Services web application configuration file (/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg). This includes clarifying what the configuration file is for and what to expect the first time the NWS service is started vs. each subsequent start.
The nitro_user with dbOwner permissions was set up earlier in the procedure (see _Install MongoDB on page 78_).

When you first start nitro-web-services, the nitro-db Mongo database (including its collections and indexes) is created. The nitro-db 'user' collection is also populated with the default Nitro Web Services API users/passwords. Several of the options defined in the configuration files influence this process.

MongoDB user, table, and index creation is performed at initial startup. Many of the options defined in the Nitro Web Service configuration files influence MongoDB user/password and index creation.

Usernames and passwords are created _only_ if they do not yet exist. Changing a password in the configuration file after initial startup will not update the password.

The /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg configuration file includes default password values. If you want to use passwords other than the default value, change the lines in the file as shown below.

- Before initial startup, set the db_password to be the nitro_user password. It is also recommended that you change all other default passwords before starting Nitro Web Services. If you do not change the passwords at this point, it will be more difficult to change them later.

  ```
  db_password = <password goes here>
  admin_password = <admin_password goes here>
  ws_readonly_password = <ws_readonly_password goes here>
  ws_writeonly_password = <ws_writeonly_password goes here>
  ```

- By default, NWS uses an auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate to encrypt the link between the web server and the browser clients. The auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate is created at service start up; not during the installation process.

However, you can use your own certfile, keyfile, and ca_certs files if you wish.

- By default, NWS does _not_ encrypt network traffic with MongoDB. You should set the db_ssl_* properties if you choose to enable TLS/SSL when installing MongoDB earlier in this topic.

*6. Understand and edit the Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter configuration file (/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg). This includes clarifying what the configuration file is for and what to expect the first time*
the NWS service is started vs. each subsequent start.

- The Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter listens to job status updates on the ZMQ bus and publishes them to MongoDB using the Nitro Web Services REST API.
- The username and password must be set to a Nitro Web Services API user with write permissions. At minimum, set the password for nitro-writeonly-user to the password defined in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg and make sure the SSL options are set correctly based on SSL settings in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg.

password = <ws_writeonly_password goes here>

7. If you did not need to install the Nitro Web Services MongoDB database earlier in this topic, verify that the mongodb_hostlist in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg is set correctly (localhost:27017 is the default).

8. Start the services and configure Nitro Web Services to start automatically at system boot.

```bash
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance (http://<server>:8081) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

2. Click Configuration from the menu and then click Nitro Services from the left pane. The following is an example of the Nitro Services Configuration page.
3. Enter the configuration information. The following table describes the required information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitro WS URL</td>
<td>Hostname (or IP address) and port number for the host on which you installed Nitro Web Services. For example, https://&lt;hostname&gt;:9443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Name of the user. This typically nitro-readonly-user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>The user's password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trust Self Signed</td>
<td>Indicates whether Nitro Web Services was set up using self-signed certificates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct. This confirms whether Nitro Web Services is up and receiving connections.

5. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.

6. (Recommended) Use curl to test Nitro Web Services connectivity.

   ```bash
   [root]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin", "password": "ChangeMe2!"}' \ 
   https://<hostname>:9443/auth
   ```

   You should get something similar to the following in the response:
Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Viewpoint comes packed with base (default) roles for Nitro jobs. Any user who will be working with Nitro Web Services, must have the appropriate role added to the Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- **NitroAdmin** – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- **NitroUser** – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services

You need to configure the Nitro coordinators to send job status updates to the Nitro Web Services's ZMQ Job Status Adapter. The ZMQ Job Status Adapter is responsible for reading job status updates off of the ZMQ bus and persisting them to Mongo. Nitro Web Services can then be used to access Nitro job status.

Each Nitro job has a Nitro Coordinator. Nitro Coordinators can be configured to publish job status updates to ZMQ by setting the "nws-connector-address" configuration option in Nitro's nitro.cfg file. Each compute node allocated/scheduled to a Nitro Job can play the role of a Nitro coordinator. Therefore, you must update the "nws-connector-address" in each compute node's nitro.cfg file.
Configuring `nws-connector-address` is simplified if each node is sharing Nitro's configuration over a shared filesystem. If you are not using a shared filesystem, update the Nitro configuration on each compute node.

Do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, on the Nitro Web Services host, locate the `msg_port` number in the `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg` file. This is the port number you need to specify for the `nws-connector-address`.

2. On each Nitro compute node (Torque MOM Host), specify the `nws-connector-address` in the `/opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg` file.

```plaintext
# Nitro Web Services connection allows Nitro to communicate job status information
# to the Nitro Web Services connector. This option indicates name and port of the
# remote server in the form: <host>:<port>
nws-connector-address <nitro-web-services-hostname>:47100
```

You must uncomment the `nws-connector-address` line, even if it is already correct.

Related Topics

- [Nitro Integration on page 71](#)
Additional Configuration

In this section:

- Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238
- Configuring SSL in Tomcat on page 238
- Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options on page 86
- Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options on page 88
- Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 238
- Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 239 (if Nitro is part of your configuration)
- Trusting Servers in Java on page 240

Opening Ports in a Firewall

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the products in your installation.

This topic provides an example and general instructions for how to open ports in your firewall. The actual port numbers for the various products will be provided in the installation instructions for that product.

SUSE 12-based systems use SuSEfirewall2 as the default firewall software. If you use different firewall software, refer to your firewall documentation for opening ports in your firewall.

The following is an example of adding port 1234 when using SuSEfirewall2.

```
[root]# vi /etc/sysconfig/SuSEfirewall2
FW_SERVICES_EXT_TCP="1234"
[root]# service SuSEfirewall2 restart
```

Configuring SSL in Tomcat

To configure SSL in Tomcat, please refer to the Apache Tomcat documentation (http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/ssl-howto.html).

Moab Workload Manager Configuration Options

The following is a list of commonly used configure options. For a complete list, use `./configure --help` when configuring Moab.
### Option Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>--prefix</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the location of the binaries and libraries of the Moab install.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The default location is <code>/opt/moab</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- [root]#/configure --prefix=/usr/local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>--with-am</strong></td>
<td>Specifies that you want to configure Moab with Moab Accounting Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- [root]#/configure --with-am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>--with-am-dir</strong></td>
<td>Uses the specified prefix directory for the accounting manager if installed in a non-default location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- [root]#/configure --with-am-dir=/opt/mam-9.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>--with-flexlm</strong></td>
<td>Causes Moab to install the <code>license-mon.flexLM.pl</code> script in the <code>/opt/moab/tools</code> directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information about this script, see the <code>Interfacing to FLEXlm</code> section in the Moab Administrator Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- [root]#/configure --with-flexlm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>--with-homedir</strong></td>
<td>Specifies the location of the Moab configuration directory and the MOABHOMEDIR environment variable. The default location is <code>/opt/moab</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- [root]#/configure --with-homedir=/var/moab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Moab home directory will be <code>/var/moab</code> instead of the default <code>/opt/moab</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> By default, MOABHOMEDIR is automatically set during installation. Use the <strong>--without-profile</strong> option to disable installed scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>--without-init</strong></td>
<td>Disables the installation of a distribution-specific, Moab service startup file. By default, make install will install an init.d or systemd service startup file as appropriate for your distribution. The installed file (<code>/etc/init.d/moab</code> or <code>/usr/lib/systemd/system/moab.service</code>) may be customized to your needs. If you do not want this file to be installed, use this option to exclude it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- [root]#/configure --without-init</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Moab Accounting Manager Configuration Options

The following table comprises commonly-used configure options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-h, --help</td>
<td>Run <code>./configure --help</code> to see the list of configure options.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--localstatedir=DIR</td>
<td>Home directory where per-configuration subdirectories (such as <code>etc</code>, <code>log</code>, <code>data</code>) will be installed (defaults to <code>PREFIX</code>).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--prefix=PREFIX</td>
<td>Base installation directory where all subdirectories will be installed unless otherwise designated (defaults to <code>/opt/mam</code>).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-cgi-bin=DIR</td>
<td>If you intend to use the web GUI, use <code>--with-cgi-bin</code> to specify the directory where you want the Moab Accounting Manager CGI files to reside (defaults to <code>/var/www/cgi-bin/mam</code>).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-db-name=NAME</td>
<td>Name of the SQL database that the server will sync with (defaults to <code>mam</code>).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--with-legacy-links</td>
<td>Creates symbolic links allowing the use of the old client and server command names (for example, <code>mam-list-users</code> would be created as symbolic link to <code>mam-list-users</code>). When running a command under its old name, the command will issue a deprecation warning. This warning can be disabled by setting <code>client.deprecationwarning = false</code> in the <code>mam-client.conf</code> file. The default is not to install the legacy links.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Option | Description
--- | ---
--with-mam-libs=local|site | Use `--with-mam-libs` to indicate whether you want to install the Perl MAM modules in a local directory (`${exec_prefix}/lib`) or in the default system site-perl directory (defaults to local).
--with-promotion=mamauth|suidperl | Command-line clients and scripts using the API need to use a security promotion method to authenticate and encrypt the communication using the symmetric key. The default is `suidperl` if it is installed on the system, otherwise the default is `mamauth`. See the description for the `security.promotion` configuration parameter in the Client Configuration section for more information about the two security promotion methods.
--with-user=USER | Use `--with-user` to specify the accounting admin userid that the server will run under and who will have full administrative privileges (defaults to mam). It is recommended that this be a non-privileged user for the highest security.
--without-gui | Specifies whether to install the CGI web GUI. If you do not intend to use the CGI web GUI, you can specify `--without-gui` to not install the CGI scripts. Otherwise, the default is to install the GUI CGI scripts.
--without-init | If you do not intend to use the mam `init.d` service, you can use `--without-init` to specify that Moab should not install the mam `init.d` script. Otherwise, the script is installed by default.
--without-profile | If you do not intend to use the mam `profile.d` environment scripts, you can use `--without-profile` to specify that Moab should not install the mam `profile.d` scripts. Otherwise, the scripts are installed by default.

### Using Multiple RLM Servers

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration.

However, if your configuration requires more than one RLM Server, you will need to configure the Adaptive Computing products to connect to a specific RLM Server. If not configured to connect to a specific RLM Server, the Adaptive Computing product will scan the network and connect to the first RLM Server it finds listening to request the license. If the first RLM Server does not have the product's license, the RLM connection will fail.

If you are using multiple RLM Servers, do the following to configure the an Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM Server:
1. Modify the RLM Server not to accept the network search connections.
   - Edit the init script in `/opt/rlm/` to add `-noudp`.

   ```
   start() {
       su -l $rlmuser -s /bin/bash -c "$rlmdir/rlm -l -dlog $debuglog -noudp &"
   }
   ```

2. Enable the Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM.
   On the host where the Adaptive Computing product resides, do the following:
   a. Create a new text file and name it with the `.lic` extension (typically, `remote.lic`) and save it in the same location as the other Adaptive Computing licenses. Be careful not to override an existing license.
   b. Edit the new `remote.lic` file to point to the specific RLM Server hostname and port. Port 5053 is the default. If you use a different port number for the RLM Server, specify that port number in the `remote.lic` file.

   ```
   HOST <hostname> ANY 5053
   ```

   Repeat as needed for each Adaptive Computing product that you want to connect to a specific RLM Server.

---

**Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node**

Nitro provides the ability to run multiple coordinators on the same node.

> Running multiple coordinators on the same node is not available if your system configuration uses a policy to limit nodes to a single job (i.e., `NODEACCESSPOLICY=SINGLEJOB` on Moab).

If your system is configured to allow multiple coordinators on the node:

- It is recommended that you instruct your users to submit Nitro jobs using the `nitrosub` command. See [nitrosub Command](#) for more information.

- If you prefer that your users do not use the `nitrosub` command, and instead you prefer that they submit the Nitro jobs directly to your scheduler/resource manager, then you will need to add the `--port-file` option to the `bin/launch_nitro.sh` and `bin/launch_worker.sh` scripts to ensure that all coordinators will be able to run.

```
NITRO_OPTIONS="--port-file --job-id "$NITROJOBID" "$NITRO_OPTIONS"
```

Add the `--port-file` option before the `--job-id` information.
In this topic:
- Prerequisites on page 91
- Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate on page 91
- Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore on page 91

Prerequisites

Some of these instructions refer to JAVA_HOME, which must point to the same directory that Tomcat uses. To set JAVA_HOME, do this:

```
[root]# source /etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf
```

Your system administrator might have defined Tomcat's JAVA_HOME in a different file.

Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate

To retrieve the server's certificate, use the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -printcert -rfc -sslserver <servername>:<port> /tmp/public.cert.pem
```

Replace <servername> with the server's host name and <port> with the secure port number. The default port for https is 443. The default port for ldaps is 636. If successful, /tmp/public.cert.pem contains the server's public certificate. Otherwise, /tmp/public.cert.pem contains an error message. This message is typical: keytool error: java.lang.Exception: No certificate from the SSL server. This message suggests that the server name or port is incorrect. Consult your IT department to determine the correct server name and port.

Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore

Java stores trusted certificates in a database known as the keystore. Because each new version of Java has its own keystore, you need to add the server certificate to the Java keystore (using the steps below) every time you install a new version of Java.

Java's keystore is located at $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts. If Tomcat's JAVA_HOME points to a JDK, then the keystore is located at $JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/cacerts. To add the server certificate to the keystore, run the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -import -trustcacerts -file /tmp/public.cert.pem -alias <servername> -keystore $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts
```

You will be prompted for the keystore password, which is "changeit" by default.
Your system administrator might have changed this password.

After you've entered the keystore password, you'll see the description of the server's certificate. At the end of the description it prompts you to trust the certificate.

Trust this certificate? [no]:

Type yes and press Enter to add the certificate to the keystore.
Manual Upgrade

This section provides instructions and other information when upgrading your Moab components for SUSE 12-based systems using the Manual upgrade method.

⚠️ It is highly recommended that you first perform upgrades in a test environment. Installation and upgrade procedures are tested prior to release; however, due to customizable variations that may be utilized by your configuration, it is not recommended to drop new versions of software directly into production environments. This is especially true when the workload has vital bearing. Contact Adaptive Computing Professional Services for more information.

ℹ️ Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the upgrade, the upgrade instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the sudo command.

In this section:

- [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x](#) on page 93
- [Upgrading Torque Resource Manager](#) on page 96
- [Upgrading Moab Workload Manager](#) on page 101
- [Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager](#) on page 104
- [Upgrading Moab Web Services](#) on page 108
- [Upgrading RLM Server](#) on page 115
- [Upgrading Your Nitro Integration](#) on page 116
- [Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL](#) on page 291

Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x

Moab HPC Suite 9.1.0 and after requires MongoDB 3.2.x. On each host on which MongoDB is installed, check the installed version of MongoDB to see if it needs to be upgraded. You can check the version of MongoDB installed by running the following command:
In order to upgrade the MongoDB databases, you must stop all services first. These instructions assume that you have all the MongoDB databases on the same host (for example, the Database Host). If you have installed the MongoDB databases on separate hosts (for example, the Insight MongoDB on the Insight Server Host), you will have to go to each host to stop the services before you can upgrade any of the MongoDB databases.

If MongoDB is at a version prior to 3.2, do the following:

1. Stop all the services that use MongoDB. See the warning at the beginning of this topic.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop nitro-web-services.service # If Nitro Web Services is part of your configuration
   [root]# systemctl stop tomcat.service # If MWS is part of your configuration
   [root]# systemctl stop insight.service # If Insight is part of your configuration
   [root]# systemctl stop moab.service
   ```

2. Confirm that nothing is connected to MongoDB.

   ```
   [root]# netstat -antp | grep '(27017|28017).*ESTABLISHED'
   ```

3. Dump the database.

   ```
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
   [root]# cp -a dump dump.save
   [root]# rm -rf dump/admin/system.users.* # Cannot restore users.
   ```

4. Install MongoDB 3.2.x.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop mongodb.service
   [root]# systemctl disable mongodb.service
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh --no-gpgcheck https://repo.mongodb.org/zypper/suse/12/mongodb-org/3.2/x86_64 mongo-server
   [root]# rpm -e --nodeps $(rpm -qa 'mongo*')
   [root]# rm -rf /tmp/mongo*.sock /var/run/mongo* /var/lib/mongo* /var/log/mongo*
   [root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
   [root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
   [root]# systemctl start mongod.service
   ```

5. Restore the database.

   ```
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongorestore
   ```

6. Create the users.
The "admin_user" is required. All other users are required only for the products that are part of your system configuration. For example, if Nitro Web Services is not part of your confirmation, you do not need to add the "nitro_user".

```
[root]# mongo
  use admin
  db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
  use moab
  db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
  db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
  db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles": ["read"]})
  use mws
  db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
  use insight
  db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
  db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
  use nitro-db
  db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
  exit
```

7. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.
   - The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See [https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options](https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options) for information.

By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See [https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options](https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options) for more information.
8. Restart MongoDB.

![Command to restart MongoDB]

```bash
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

9. Follow the instructions to upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

## Upgrading Torque Resource Manager

Torque 6.1 binaries are backward compatible with Torque 5.0 or later. However, they are not backward compatible with Torque versions prior to 5.0. When you upgrade to Torque 6.1.1.1 from versions prior to 5.0, all MOM and server daemons must be upgraded at the same time.

The job format is compatible between 6.1 and previous versions of Torque and any queued jobs will upgrade to the new version. It is not recommended to upgrade Torque while jobs are in a running state.

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade and start Torque Resource Manager (Torque).

- **If you need to upgrade a Torque version prior to 4.0, contact Adaptive Computing.**

- **See 1.1 Considerations Before Upgrading in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide** for additional important information, including about how to handle running jobs during an upgrade, mixed server/MOM versions, and the possibility of upgrading the MOMs without having to take compute nodes offline.

In this topic:
- [Before You Upgrade on page 97](#)
- [Stop Torque Services on page 98](#)
Before You Upgrade

This section contains information of which you should be aware before upgrading.

In this section:

- Running Jobs on page 97
- Cray Systems on page 97
- hwloc on page 97

Running Jobs

Before upgrading the system, all running jobs must complete. To prevent queued jobs from starting, nodes can be set to offline or all queues can be disabled (using the "started" queue attribute). See pbsnodes or Queue Attributes in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

Cray Systems

For upgrading Torque to 6.1.1.1 on a Cray system, refer to the Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray in Appendix G of the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide.

hwloc

Using "zypper install hwloc" may install an older, non-supported version.

When cgroups are enabled (recommended), hwloc version 1.9.1 or later is required. NVIDIA K80 requires libhwloc 1.11.0. If cgroups are to be enabled, check the Torque Server Host to see if the required version of hwloc is installed. You can check the version number by running the following command:

```
[root]# hwloc-info --version
```

The following instructions are for installing version 1.9.1.

If hwloc is not installed or needs to be upgraded to the required version, do the following:
Chapter 2 Manual Installation

1. On the Torque Server Host, each Torque MOM Host, and each Torque Client Host, do the following:
   b. Run each of the following commands in order.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install gcc make
   [root]# tar -xzvf hwloc-1.9.1.tar.gz
   [root]# cd hwloc-1.9.1
   [root]# ./configure
   [root]# make
   [root]# make install
   ```

2. Run the following commands on the Torque Server Host only.

   ```
   [root]# echo /usr/local/lib > /etc/ld.so.conf.d/hwloc.conf
   [root]# ldconfig
   ```

Stop Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, shut down the Torque server.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop pbs_server.service
   ```

2. On each Torque MOM Host, shut down the Torque MOM service.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop pbs_mom.service
   ```

3. On each Torque Client Host (including the Moab Server Host, the Torque Server Host, and the Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable), shut down the trqauthd service.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop trqauthd.service
   ```

Upgrade the Torque Server

You must complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading Torque server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
1. Back up your `server_priv` directory.

   ```
   [root]# tar -cvf backup.tar.gz TORQUE_HOME/server_priv
   ```

2. If not already installed, install the Boost C++ headers.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install boost-devel
   ```

3. Download the latest Torque build from the Adaptive Computing website.

4. Depending on your system configuration, you will need to add `./configure` command options.

   At a minimum, you add:
   
   - `--enable-cgroups`
   - `--with-hwloc-path=/usr/local`
   
   See Torque on page 14 for more information.

   **These instructions assume you are using cgroups. When cgroups are supported, cpusets are handled by the cgroup cpuset subsystem. If you are not using cgroups, use `--enable-cpusets` instead.**

   **If `--enable-gui` is part of your configuration, do the following:**
   
   ```
   $ cd /usr/lib64
   $ ln -s libXext.so.6.4.0 libXext.so
   $ ln -s libXss.so.1 libXss.so
   ```
   
   When finished, cd back to your install directory.

   See Customizing the Install in the Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide for more information on which options are available to customize the `./configure` command.

5. Install the latest Torque tarball.

   ```
   [root]# cd /tmp
   [root]# tar xzvf torque-6.1.1.1.tar.gz
   [root]# cd torque-6.1.1.1
   [root]# ./configure --enable-cgroups --with-hwloc-path=/usr/local # add any other specified options
   [root]# make
   [root]# make install
   ```

**Update the Torque MOMs**

Do the following:
1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
   a. Create the self-extracting packages that are copied and executed on your nodes.
      
      ```
      [root]# make packages
      Building ./torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Building ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Building ./torque-package-server-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Building ./torque-package-gui-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Building ./torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh ...
      Done.
      
      The package files are self-extracting packages that can be copied and executed on your production machines. Use --help for options.
      ```
   
   b. Copy the self-extracting mom package to *each* Torque MOM Host.
      
      Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque MOM Host.
      
      ```
      [root]# scp torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh <torque-mom-host>:
      ```

2. On *each* Torque MOM Host, do the following:
   a. Install cgroup-tools.
      
      ```
      [root]# zypper install libcgroup-tools
      ```
   
   b. Install the self-extracting MOM package.
      
      ```
      [root]# ./torque-package-mom-linux-x86_64.sh --install
      ```

Update the Torque Clients

This section contains instructions on updating the Torque clients on the Torque Client Hosts (including the Moab Server Host and Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable).

1. On the Torque Server Host, do the following:
   a. Copy the self-extracting client package to *each* Torque Client Host.
      
      Adaptive Computing recommends that you use a remote shell, such as SSH, to install packages on remote systems. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque MOM Host.
      
      ```
      [root]# scp torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh <torque-client-host>:
      ```
   
   b. If Moab Workload Manager is part of your configuration, copy the self-extracting devel package to the Moab Server Host.
      
      ```
      [root]# scp torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh <moab-server-host>:
      ```
2. On each Torque Client Host, do the following:

This step can be done from the Torque server from a remote shell, such as SSH. Set up shared SSH keys if you do not want to supply a password for each Torque Client Host.

```
[root]# ./torque-package-clients-linux-x86_64.sh --install
```

3. If Moab Workload Manager is part of your configuration, do the following on the Moab Server Host:

```
[root]# ./torque-package-devel-linux-x86_64.sh --install
```

## Start Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On each Torque Client Host (including the Moab Server Host, Torque Server Host and Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable), start up the trqauthd service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service
```

2. On each Torque MOM Host, start up the Torque MOM service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start pbs_mom.service
```

3. On the Torque Server Host, start up the Torque server.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start pbs_server.service
```

## Perform Status and Error Checks

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

- Verify that the status of the nodes and jobs are as expected.

```
[root]# pbsnodes
[root]# qstat
```

## Upgrading Moab Workload Manager

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Workload Manager to the latest release version. Depending on which version of Moab you are presently running, upgrade instructions may vary.

Moab Workload Manager uses the standard configure, make, and make install steps for upgrades. This topic provides a number of sample steps referenced to
a particular installation on a Linux platform using the bash shell. These steps indicate the user ID in brackets performing the step. The exact commands to be performed and the user that issues them will vary based on the platform, shell, installation preferences, and other factors.

It is highly recommended that you first perform upgrades in a test environment. See the warning in 1.1 Preparing for Upgrade. It is also recommend that you verify the policies, scripts, and queues work the way you want them to in this test environment. See Testing New Releases and Policies in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

If you are also upgrading Torque from an older version (pre-4.0), contact Adaptive Computing.

Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the sudo command.

Upgrade Moab Workload Manager

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, install extra packages from the add-on repositories. See Add Software Repositories on page 33 for more information.

2. Download the latest Moab build from the Adaptive Computing website.

3. Untar the distribution file. For example:

   ```
   [root]# tar -xzv moab-9.1.1-<os>.tar.gz
   ```

   The variable marked <os> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

4. Change directory into the extracted directory.

   ```
   [root]# cd moab-9.1.1-<os>
   ```

5. Configure the installation package.

   Use the same configure options as when Moab was installed previously. If you cannot remember which options were used previously, check the config.log file in the directory where the previous version of Moab was installed from.

   For a complete list of configure options, use ./configure --help.

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
```

- While Moab is down, all currently running jobs continue to run on the nodes, the job queue remains intact, and new jobs cannot be submitted to Moab.

7. Back up your Moab Workload Manager home directory (/opt/moab/ by default) before continuing.

8. If you are using green computing, or if you are using a resource manager other than Torque, run the `make perldeps` command to install the necessary perl modules using CPAN.

- CPAN is installed on SUSE-based systems by default.

```
[root]# make perldeps
```

9. Install Moab.

```
[root]# make install
```

- Default configuration files are installed during `make install`. Existing configuration files are not overwritten and the new files are given a `.dist` extension.

10. If you use ODBC, you must confirm the database schema compatibility. See Migrating Your Database to Newer Versions of Moab in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

11. Verify the version number is correct before starting the new server version.

```
[root]# moab --about
```

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

```
Defaults:  server=:42559  cfgdir=/opt/moab (env)  vardir=/opt/moab
Build dir: /tmp/jenkins/workspace/MWM-9.1.1/label/build-
Build host: us-devops-build10
Build date: Oct 09 13:00:00 MST 2017
Build args: NA
Compiler Flags:  -D M64  -D BUILDDATE="2017100913"  -DMUSEZEROMQ  -
DMUSEWEBSERVICES  -DMUSEMONGODB  -DDMAXGRES=512  -DDMAX_RANGE=2048  -DDMAX_TASK=32768
-fPIC  -gdwarf-3  -Wall  -Wextra  -DVALGRIND  -Og  -x c++  -std=c++11  -DDMAX_PJOB=512  -D
GNU_SOURCE
Compiled as little endian.
Version: moab server 9.1.1 (revision 2017100913, changeset
14dee972ec9e19207e4805e9f285db9f6a555)
```

12. If you are using Moab Accounting Manager with the native interface
(TYPE=native), remove all entries in moab.cfg with the form (AMCFG[*] *URL=exec://*), except for those that you have customized. See AMCFG Parameters and Flags in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for more information.

In Moab Workload Manager 8.1 and after, Moab defaults to using a set of stock scripts that no longer need to be explicitly configured in the server configuration file.


```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

### Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager

This topic provides instructions to upgrade MAM to the latest release version. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

Moab Accounting Manager uses the standard configure, make, and make install steps for upgrades. This document provides a number of sample steps referenced to a particular installation on a Linux platform using the bash shell. These steps indicate the user ID in brackets performing the step. The exact commands to be performed and the user that issues them will vary based on the platform, shell, installation preferences, and other factors.

#### Upgrade Moab Accounting Manager

On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Determine the MAM Accounting admin user and change to that user.
   - If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.0, use glsuser.
     ```
     [root]# glsuser | grep 'Accounting Admin'
     mam     True
     Accounting Admin
     [root]# su - mam
     ```
   - If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.0, use mam-list-users.
     ```
     [root]# mam-list-users | grep 'Accounting Admin'
     mam     True
     Accounting Admin
     [root]# su - mam
     ```
2. Determine whether you need to migrate your database.
   a. Determine your database version.
      - If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.0, run `goldsh System Query`.
        ```bash
        [mam]$ goldsh System Query
        ```
      - If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.0, run `mam-shell System Query`.
        ```bash
        [mam]$ mam-shell System Query
        ```
   b. If the current version is lower than 9.1, you must migrate your database. The steps required to do so are incorporated in the remaining steps for this topic.

3. Stop the server daemon.
   ```bash
   [mam]$ su -c "systemctl stop mam.service"
   ```

4. If you determined that you must migrate your database, create a database backup.
   ```bash
   [mam]$ pg_dump -U <mam_database_user> -W <old_database_name> > /tmp/<old_database_name>.sql
   ```

   MySQL is no longer a supported database for MAM. If you are using MySQL for your MAM database, follow the instructions in Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL on page 291 to convert your database.

5. Verify that each of the prerequisites listed in Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 49 have been satisfied.

6. Download the latest MAM build from the Adaptive Computing website.

7. Unpack the tar archive and change directory into the top directory of the distribution.
   ```bash
   [mam]$ tar -zxvf mam-9.1.1.tar.gz
   [mam]$ cd mam-9.1.1
   ```

8. Configure Moab Accounting Manager by running `configure` with the desired options.
   It is recommended that you use the same configure options that were used in the previous installation. You can examine the config.log file where you unpacked your previous distribution to help determine the configuration options that were used to install the prior version of MAM.
Client and server command names changed beginning with 9.0. If you want to create symbolic links to enable you to continue to use the old client and server command names, use the `--with-legacy-links` option with configure. When running a command under its old name, the command will issue a deprecation warning. This warning can be disabled by setting `client.deprecationwarning = false` in the `mam-client.conf` file.

```
[mam]$ ./configure
```

9. Run `make` to compile the program.

```
[mam]$ make
```

Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:

- If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use `clients-only`.
- If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use `make gui-only`.
- If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use `make ws-only`

10. Run `make install` as root to install Moab Accounting Manager.

```
[mam]$ su -c "make install"
```

Depending on your configuration, you may need to replace "make install" with a make command that includes additional functionality. Specifically:

- If you only need to install the clients on a particular system, use `make install-clients-only`.
- If you only need to install the web GUI on a particular system, use `make install-gui-only`.
- If you only need to install the web services on a particular system, use `make install-ws-only`

11. Edit the configuration files as necessary. You may want to compare your existing configuration files with those distributed with the new release to determine if you want to merge and change any of the new options within your configuration files.
• If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.0, the install process will have saved your prior configuration files to {goldd,gold,goldg}.conf.pre-9.0 and written new default server configuration file as mam-{server,client,gui}.conf. You will need to merge any non-default parameters from your prior config files to the new default config files.

```bash
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/gold.conf.pre-9.0 /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/gold.conf.pre-9.0 /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/goldg.conf.pre-9.0 /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
```

• If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.0, merge and change any of the new options supplied in the new default configuration files (saved in mam-{server,client,gui}.conf.dist) into your existing configuration files (mam-{server,client,gui}.conf).

```bash
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf.dist
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf.dist
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf.dist
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf
```

• If you are upgrading MAM from a version at or after 9.1, and you are using MAM Web Services, merge and change any of the new options supplied in the new default MAM Web Services configuration file (saved in mam-ws.conf.dist) into your existing MAM Web Services configuration file (mam-ws.conf).

```bash
[mam]$ diff /opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf /opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf.dist
[mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf
```

12. Start the server daemon.

```bash
[mam]$ su -c "systemctl daemon-reload"
[mam]$ su -c "systemctl start mam.service"
```

13. If you are migrating your database to 9.1, you will do so by running one or more migration scripts. You must run every incremental migration script between the version you are currently using and the new version (9.1). These scripts are designed to be rerunnable, so if you encounter a failure, resolve the failure and rerun the migration script. If you are unable to resolve the failure and complete the migration, contact Support.

For example, if you are migrating from Moab Accounting Manager version 7.2, you must run six migration scripts: the first to migrate the database schema from 7.2 to 7.3, the second to migrate from 7.3 to 7.5, the third to migrate the database schema from 7.5 to 8.0, the fourth to migrate the database schema from 8.0 to 8.1, the fifth to migrate the database schema
from 8.1 to 9.0, and the sixth to migrate the database schema from 9.0 to 9.1.

```
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_7.2-7.3.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_7.3-7.5.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_7.5-8.0.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_8.0-8.1.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_8.1-9.0.pl
[mam]$ sbin/migrate_9.0-9.1.pl
```

14. Verify that the resulting database schema version is 9.1.

```
[mam]$ mam-shell System Query
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moab Accounting Manager</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Commercial Release</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

15. Verify that the executables have been upgraded to 9.1.1.

```
[mam]$ mam-server -v
Moab Accounting Manager version 9.1.1
```

16. If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.1.0, and you wish to use MAM Web Services, perform the following procedures (provided in the Installing Moab Accounting Manager topic):
   - Configure MAM Web Services on page 56
   - Access MAM Web Services on page 57

### Upgrading Moab Web Services

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Web Services to the latest release version.

These instructions assume you are upgrading MWS from version 8.0 or later. If you are upgrading MWS from a version prior to 8.0, contact your Adaptive Computing account manager for more information.

You must deploy Moab Web Services on the same host as Moab Server (Moab Server Host). For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to the host for Moab Server and MWS Server as the MWS Server Host.

### Before You Upgrade

This section provides instructions for tasks that need to be performed before you upgrade Moab Web Services.

In this section:
Upgrade to Tomcat 7
Tomcat 7, 8 is required to run MWS 9.0 and later. Tomcat 7 is installed by default. No further action is needed.

Upgrade to Java 8

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

If you wish to upgrade to Java 8, refer to the Install Java on page 60 instructions.

Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x
Beginning with version 9.1.0, Moab Web Services requires MongoDB 3.2.x.

On the MWS MongoDB host, do the following:
1. Check your MongoDB server version.
   
   ```
   [root]# rpm -qa | grep mongo
   ```

2. If the MongoDB server version is older than 3.2.x, then you will need to upgrade the databases. See Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 93 for more information.

Back up the MongoDB Databases

This procedure is only applicable if you did not have to upgrade the MongoDB databases earlier in this topic. See Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 109 for more information.

On the MWS MongoDB server host, do the following:
1. Stop all services that are using the MongoDB databases.
2. Back up the MongoDB databases.
   
   ```
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
   ```

3. Restart the services.
Upgrade Moab Web Services

You **must** complete the tasks in [Before You Upgrade on page 108](#) before upgrading MWS.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Create a directory for which you will extract the contents of the MWS download tarball. For example:

   ```
   [root]# mkdir /tmp/mws-install
   [root]# cd /tmp/mws-install
   ```

2. Download the latest MWS build from the Adaptive Computing website.

3. In the directory you created earlier, extract the contents of the MWS download tarball and then change directory into the extracted directory. For example:

   ```
   [root]# tar xvzf mws-9.1.1.1.tar.gz
   [root]# cd mws-9.1.1.1
   ```

4. Deploy the updated `mws.war` to Tomcat.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop tomcat.service
   [root]# rm -rf /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/mws /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/mws.war
   [root]# cp mws.war /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/
   [root]# chown -R tomcat:tomcat /usr/share/tomcat/webapps/mws.war
   ```

5. Back up the MWS home directory and create the required destination directory structure.

   ```
   [root]# cp -r /opt/mws /opt/mws-<version>-backup
   [root]# mkdir -p
   /opt/mws/etc/mws.d
   /opt/mws/hooks
   /opt/mws/log
   /opt/mws/plugins
   /opt/mws/spool/hooks
   /opt/mws/utils
   [root]# chown -R tomcat:tomcat /opt/mws
   [root]# chmod -R 555 /opt/mws
   [root]# chmod u+wx
   /opt/mws/log
   /opt/mws/plugins
   /opt/mws/spool
   /opt/mws/spool/hooks
   /opt/mws/utils
   ```

   Where `<version>` if the product version being backed up.

6. Copy the extracted utility files to the utility directory created above and give the `tomcat` user ownership of the directory.
7. Merge the changes in the /tmp/mws-install/mws-9.1.1.1/mws-config.groovy file into your existing /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy.

   a. Depending on your current MWS version, do the following as needed:
      
      • If Insight is part of your configuration:
         
         o **remove** the Insight PostgreSQL information (dataSource_insight.username, dataSource_insight.password, dataSource_insight.url); prior to version 9.1.

         > **Version 9.1 removed the Insight PostreSQL database.**

         o **add** the health check information for the Insight Server (insight.server, insight.command.port, insight.command.timeout.seconds); prior to version 9.0.2.

         > **insight.server** is the DNS name of the host on which the Insight Server is running.

      • If Viewpoint is part of your configuration, register Viewpoint as client; prior to version 9.0

   b. Confirm the value for moab.messageQueue.secretKey matches the value located in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg; if you have not yet configured a secret key, see *Secure communication using secret keys.*
// Any settings in this file may be overridden by any
// file in the mws.d directory.
// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Moab Workload Manager configuration.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

// MongoDB configuration.
// grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
// grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"

// Insight configuration.
// insight.server = "localhost"
// insight.command.port = 5568
// insight.command.timeout.seconds = 5

// Message bus configuration.
moab.messageQueue.port = 5570
// moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
mws.messageQueue.address = "*
// mws.messageQueue.port = 5564

// Sample OAuth Configuration
grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
    [clientId : "viewpoint",
      clientSecret : "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
      authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]
    ]
]

// Sample LDAP Configurations

// Sample OpenLDAP Configuration
// ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
// ldap.port = 389
// ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
// ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
// ldap.password = "*****"
// ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"

// Sample Active Directory Configuration
// ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
// ldap.port = 389
// ldap.baseDNs = ["CN=Users,DC=acme,DC=com","OU=Europe,DC=acme,DC=com"]
// ldap.bindUser = "cn=Administrator,cn=Users,DC=acme,DC=com"
// ldap.password = "*****"
// ldap.directory.type = "Microsoft Active Directory"

log4j = {
    // Configure an appender for the events log.
```python
def eventAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(    name: 'events',    layout: pattern(conversionPattern: "%m%n"))
def rollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/events.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/events.log')
rollingPolicy.activateOptions()
eventAppender.setRollingPolicy(rollingPolicy)

// Configure an appender for the audit log.
def auditAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(    name: 'audit',    layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout("%j\t\t\t%c{1}\t\t\t%m%n"))
def auditRollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/audit.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/audit.log')
auditRollingPolicy.activateOptions()
auditAppender.setRollingPolicy(auditRollingPolicy)

appenders {
    rollingFile name: 'stacktrace',
    file: '/opt/mws/log/stacktrace.log',
    maxFileSize: '100MB'
    rollingFile name: 'rootLog',
    file: '/opt/mws/log/mws.log',
    maxFileSize: '100MB', // The maximum file size for a single log file
    maxBackupIndex: 10, // Retain only the 10 most recent log files
}

// NOTE: This definition is a catch-all for any logger not defined below
// Individual logger configurations
def appender eventAppender
    appender eventAppender
    appender auditAppender

// NOTE: This definition is a catch-all for any logger not defined below
// Individual logger configurations
def debug 'com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.conf.BootStrap',
    'grails.app.controllers.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.domain.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.filters.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.services.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.tagLib.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.jobs.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.gapiParsers',
    'grails.app.gapiRequests',
    'grails.app.gapiSerializers',
    'grails.app.translators',
    'plugins' // MWS plugins

// NOTE: This definition is a catch-all for any logger not defined below
// Individual logger configurations
def info 'com.ace.mws.gapi.Connection',
    'com.ace.mws.gapi.parsers',
```

---

Note: This definition is a catch-all for any logger not defined below individual configurations.
8. Merge any changes supplied in the new `mws-config-hpc.groovy` file in to your installed `/opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy`.

9. Remove all plugins from `/opt/mws/plugins` except for those that you may have created. The presence of obsolete plugins can prevent MWS from starting up. Out-of-the-box plugins will be recreated when MWS is restarted.

```
[root]# cd /opt/mws/plugins
[root]# rm *.jar
```

10. Verify the Tomcat user has read access to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` and `/opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy` file.

11. Verify the following lines are added to the end of `/etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf`.

```
CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m -Dfile.encoding=UTF8" 
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"
```

**MaxPermSize is ignored using Java 8; and therefore can be omitted.**


```
[root]# systemctl start tomcat.service
```


   You will see some sample queries and a few other actions.

14. Log into MWS to verify configuration. (The credentials are the values of `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password` set in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.)
If you encounter problems, or if MWS does not seem to be running, see the steps in Moab Web Services Issues on page 330.

Upgrading RLM Server

Adaptive Computing strongly recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1.2.

In this topic:
- Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed on page 115
- Upgrade the RLM Server on page 115

Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed

Run the following command to determine your current version of RLM Server.

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlm -v
```

If the version reported is less than 12.1.2, continue with the section to Upgrade the RLM Server later in this topic.

Upgrade the RLM Server

These instructions assume you used /opt/rlm as the install location.

On the RLM Server Host, do the following:

1. Download the latest RLM build from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

2. Stop the RLM service.

```
[root]# systemctl stop rlm.service
```

3. Archive the existing RLM installation, including the license file(s).

```
[root]# mv /opt/rlm/ /opt/rlm-<archive_version>/
```

4. Install the new tarball files.

```
[root]# mkdir -p -m 0744 /opt/rlm
[root]# cd /opt/rlm
[root]# tar -xvzf /<unpack-directory>/ac-rlm-12.1.tar.gz --strip-components=1
[root]# chown -R rlm:rlm /opt/rlm
```
5. Install the startup scripts.

- If you are using a user:group other than rlm:rlm or a location other than /opt/rlm, then edit the following files to reflect those changes after copying them.

```
[root]# cd systemd/rlm.service /etc/systemd/system
```

6. Restore the license file(s).

```
[root]# cp /opt/rlm-<archive_version>/*.lic /opt/rlm/
```

7. Restart the RLM service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl restart rlm.service
```

### Upgrading Your Nitro Integration

This section provides instructions on upgrading your Nitro Integration as part of your Moab configuration.

In this section:

- [Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 116](#)
- [Upgrading Nitro on page 117](#)
- [Upgrading Nitro Web Services on page 119](#)

#### Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation

This topic contains instructions on how to download and unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle for all the hosts in your configuration.

- Whether you are installing tarballs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Nitro, Nitro Web Services) **must** have the Nitro Tarball Bundle.

#### Set Up Proxies

If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```
Download and Unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle

The Nitro Tarball Bundle contains all the tarballs available for Nitro. However, not every tarball may be installed on the same host.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:


   ![Information](The variable marked <version> indicates the build's version, revision, and changeset information. The variable marked <OS> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.)

3. Unpack the Nitro Tarball Bundle.

   ```
   [root]# tar xzvf nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz
   ```

Related Topics

- Nitro Integration on page 71

Upgrading Nitro

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro.

In this topic:

- Upgrade Nitro on page 117
- Verify Network Communication on page 118

Upgrade Nitro

On the Nitro Host, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 116.

2. Back up your existing launch script in /opt/nitro/bin/.

3. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

   ```
   [root]# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>
   ```

4. Identify the Nitro product tarball (nitro-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz) and unpack the tarball into the same directory you created when you first installed Nitro.
(for example, /opt/nitro).

```bash
[root]# tar xzvf nitro<version>-<OS>.tar.gz -C /opt/nitro --strip-components=1
```

5. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the /opt/nitro/scripts directory.

   This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.

   a. Copy the `launch_nitro.sh` and `launch_worker.sh` scripts for your resource manager to the bin directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

   ```bash
   [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
   [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
   ```

   b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

   ```bash
   [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
   ```

   c. Copy the `nitro_job.sh` and the `worker_job.sh` scripts to the etc directory.

   ```bash
   [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
   [root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
   ```

6. Merge any customizations from your existing launch scripts, job scripts, and the nitrosub command (if applicable) into the new launch scripts, job scripts, and the nitrosub command that you copied from the scripts directory.

7. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 239 for more information.

8. If you are not using a shared file system, copy the updated Nitro installation directory to all hosts.

   ```bash
   [root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
   ```

   **tip** If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.

**Verify Network Communication**

Verify that the nodes that will be running Nitro are able to communicate with the Nitro ports and that the nodes are able to communicate with one another.
Related Topics

- [Upgrading Your Nitro Integration on page 116](#)

Upgrading Nitro Web Services

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro Web Services.

In this topic:

- [Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 119](#), if you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from a version prior to 2.1.0
- [Back up the MongoDB Databases on page 119](#), if you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from version 2.1.0 or later
- [Upgrade Nitro Web Services on page 120](#)
- [Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint on page 121](#)

**Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x**

Beginning with version 2.1.0, Nitro Web Services requires MongoDB 3.2.x.

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB host, do the following:

1. Check your MongoDB server version.
   
   ```bash
   [root]# rpm -qa | grep mongo
   ``
   
2. If the MongoDB server version is older than 3.2.x, then you will need to upgrade the databases. See [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 93](#) for more information.

**Back up the MongoDB Databases**

This procedure is only applicable if you did not have to upgrade the MongoDB databases earlier in this topic. See [Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 119](#) for more information.

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB server host, do the following:

1. Stop all services that are using the MongoDB databases.
2. Back up the MongoDB databases.

   ```bash
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
   ```

3. Restart the services.
Upgrade Nitro Web Services

On the Nitro Web Services Host, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for Nitro Manual Installation on page 116 for more information.

2. Stop the services.

   \[
   \text{[root]\# systemctl stop nitro-web-services.service} \\
   \text{[root]\# systemctl stop nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service}
   \]

3. Back up the contents of the /opt/nitro-web-services/etc directory (contains the nitro.cfg and the zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg files).

4. Remove the /opt/nitro-web-services directory.

   \[
   \text{[root]\# rm -rf /opt/nitro-web-services}
   \]

5. Change the directory to the root of the unpacked Nitro tarball bundle.

   \[
   \text{[root]\# cd nitro-tarball-bundle-<version>-<OS>}
   \]

6. Create the /opt/nitro-web-services directory.

   \[
   \text{[root]\# mkdir -p /opt/nitro-web-services}
   \]

7. Identify the Nitro Web Services tarball (nitro-web-services-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz) and unpack the tarball into /opt/nitro-web-services.

   \[
   \text{[root]\# tar -xzvf nitro-web-services-<version>-<OS>.tar.gz -C /opt/nitro-web-services --strip-components=1}
   \]

8. Install Nitro Web Services. This step assumes the installation directory is /opt/nitro-web-services.

   \[
   \text{[root]\# cd /opt/nitro-web-services} \\
   \text{[root]\# ./install.sh}
   \]

9. Merge any customizations from the nitro.cfg and the zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg files (and any other files) you backed up earlier in this procedure into the new files.

   See the steps in Install and Configure Nitro Web Services on page 80 for more information on the configuration files.

10. Restart the services.

    \[
    \text{[root]\# systemctl restart nitro-web-services.service} \\
    \text{[root]\# systemctl restart nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service}
    \]
Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Verify that the users who work with Nitro Web Services have the appropriate role in their Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- NitroAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user’s Nitro jobs.
- NitroUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

Related Topics
- [Upgrading Your Nitro Integration](#) on page 116

Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL

PostgreSQL is the preferred DBMS for MAM. Customers who have already installed MySQL as the DBMS for MAM are not required to migrate their database to use PostgreSQL at this time. However, MySQL is considered deprecated and new installations will only use PostgreSQL.

- PostgreSQL does not provide a standard procedure for migrating an existing database from MySQL to PostgreSQL. Adaptive Computing has had success using the py-mysql2pgsql tools for migrating/converting/exporting data from MySQL to PostgreSQL. See [https://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql](https://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql) for additional details.

To Migrate the MAM Database

This procedure was successfully tested on an actual customer MySQL database with millions of transactions on CentOS 6.4. It completed in less than an hour.

1. Make a backup copy of your MySQL mam database.

   ```
   [root]# mysqldump mam > /archive/mam.mysql
   ```

2. Follow the instructions to Install PostgreSQL.

   - [Manual Install](#) - [Installing Moab Web Services](#) on page 59
   - [RPM Install](#) - [Installing Moab Web Services](#) on page 152

3. Install the prerequisite packages.
4. Install pg-mysql2pgsql (from source).

   [root]# zypper install git postgresql-devel gcc MySQL-python python-psycopg2 PyYAML termcolor python-devel

5. Run pg-mysql2pgsql once to create a template yaml config file.

   [root]# cd /software
   [root]# git clone git://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql.git
   [root]# cd py-mysql2pgsql
   [root]# python setup.py install

6. Edit the config file to specify the MySQL database connection information and a file to output the result.

   [root]# vi mysql2pgsql.yml

   mysql:
   hostname: localhost
   port: 3306
   socket: 
   username: mam
   password: changeme
   database: mam
   compress: false
   destination:
   # if file is given, output goes to file, else postgres
   file: /archive/mam.pgsql
   postgres:
   hostname: localhost
   port: 5432
   username: 
   password: 
   database: 

7. Run the pg-mysql2pgsql program again to convert the database.

   [root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v

8. Create the mam database in PostgreSQL.

   [root]# su - postgres
   $ psql
   postgres=# create database "mam";
   postgres=# create user mam with password 'changeme!';
   postgres=# \q
   $ exit

9. Import the converted data into the PostgreSQL database.

   [root]# su - mam
   [mam]$ psql mam < /archive/mam.pgsql

10. Point MAM to use the new postgresql database.
11. **Restart Moab Accounting Manager.**

    [mam]$ mam-server -r
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

This chapter contains an introduction to the RPM Installation method and explains how to prepare your component hosts (physical machines in your cluster) for the RPM installations and upgrades. Information and configuration information for each Moab HPC Suite product or module using the RPM Installation method, is also provided.

In this chapter:

- [About RPM Installations and Upgrades on page 126](#)
- [RPM Installations on page 128](#)
- [RPM Upgrades on page 243](#)
About RPM Installations and Upgrades

This topic contains information useful to know and understand when using RPMs for installation and upgrading.

Adaptive Computing provides RPMs to install or upgrade the various component servers (such as Moab Server, MWS Server, Torque Server). The Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle contains all the RPMs for the Moab HPC Suite components and modules. However, not every component may be installed or upgraded on the same host (for example, it is recommended that you install the Torque Server on a different host from the Moab Server).

In this topic:

- RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 126
- Special Considerations on page 127
- Installation and Upgrade Process on page 127

RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods

Depending on your configuration, you may install many servers on a single host, or a single server on its own host. In addition, you can install various clients and GUIs on the same host you installed the server or on another host. For example, you have the Moab Server and the MWS Server on the same host (required) and you install the Torque Server on a different host (recommended).

Be aware that the same host may be called by different names. For example, even though the Moab Server and the MWS Server are installed on the same host, the MWS instructions will call it the MWS Server Host, not the Moab Server Host.

Adaptive Computing provides two different types of RPM installation or upgrade methods.

- The typical method is the original RPM method in which you download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle to each host in your Moab environment.

- The offline method is available for configurations where the hosts in your Moab environment do not have internet access in order to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM dependencies. This method requires an authorized user to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and other related dependencies and create a moab-offline tarball. That tarball is then copied (using scp, DVD, USB drive, or similar) to each host in your Moab environment. See Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 131 for instructions on how to create the tarball.
Special Considerations

Be aware of the following:

- On SLES systems, you must be registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription in order to have access to required rpm package dependencies.

- Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges. You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Also be aware that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

- If using the offline method, the internet-enabled host *must* have the *exact* same OS as the hosts within your Moab environment. As the Moab can have several hosts, and each host may not use the same OS, you may need to repeat this procedure for each OS used.

Installation and Upgrade Process

Each host (physical machine) will need to have the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and the Adaptive Computing repository enabled. This is referred to as preparing the host. Again this can be done using the typical or the offline method.

Once each host has been prepared, you can install or upgrade the individual components on the designated hosts.
RPM Installations

This section provides instructions and other information for installing your Moab components for SUSE 12-based systems using the RPM installation method.

In this section:

- Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128
- Installing Torque Resource Manager on page 134
- Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 138
- Installing Moab Accounting Manager on page 143
- Installing Moab Web Services on page 152
- Installing Moab Insight on page 160
- Installing Moab Viewpoint on page 166
- Installing RLM Server on page 185
- Installing Remote Visualization on page 187
- Installing Nitro on page 203
- Installing Nitro Web Services on page 208
- Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Installs on page 237

Preparing for RPM Installs

Depending on the RPM installation method (typical or offline) you choose, you will need to prepare your system for the RPM installations.

- If you are using the typical RPM installation method, continue with the topic: Preparing the Host – Typical Method on page 128.
- If you are using the offline RPM installation method, continue with the topics: Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 131 and Preparing the Host – Offline Method on page 133.

Related Topics

- RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 126

Preparing the Host – Typical Method

This topic contains instructions on how to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and enable the Adaptive Computing repository for all the hosts in your configuration.
The Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle contains all the RPMs for the Moab HPC Suite components and modules. However, not every component may be installed on the same host (for example, it is recommended that you install the Torque Server on a different host from the Moab Server.

Whether you are installing RPMs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Torque Server Host, Moab Server Host, etc) **must** have the Adaptive Computing Package Repository enabled. If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration, the Adaptive Computing Package Repository must also be enabled on the Torque MOM Hosts (compute nodes); otherwise is not necessary to enable the Adaptive Computing repository on the Torque MOM Hosts or client hosts.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

   ```bash
   export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   ```

2. Add the SLES 12 DVD ISO image as a repository.

   ```bash
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso?/iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso
   ```

3. Download the SUSE Linux Enterprise 12 Software Development Kit e-Media Kit and add the ISO image as a repository.

   ```bash
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso?/iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso
   ```

4. Update your system software to the latest version.

   ```bash
   [root]# zypper update
   ```

5. Ensure hostname resolution for all hosts.

   Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its /etc/hosts file.


7. Untar the RPM bundle.

   ```bash
   [root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.1-<OS>.tar.gz
   ```
8. Change directories into the untarred directory.

   
   
   ```
   [root]# cd moab-hpc-suite-9.1.1-<os>
   ```

9. Install the suite repositories. The `-y` option installs with the default settings for the RPM suite.

   
   
   ```
   [root]# ./install-rpm-repos.sh [-h]
   ```

   The `[<repository-directory>]` option is the directory where you want to copy the RPMs. If no argument is given, run "install-rpm-repos.sh -h" to view usage information and identify the default directory location. If the `[<repository-directory>]` already exists, RPMs will be added to the existing directory. No files are overwritten in `[<repository-directory>]`.

   A repository file is also created and points to the `[<repository-directory>]` location.

   The repository file is created in `/etc/zypp/repos.d/`.

   For ease in repository maintenance, the install script fails if Adaptive Computing RPMs are copied to different directories. If a non-default `[<repository-directory>]` is specified, please use the same directory for future updates.

   The script installs the `createrepo` package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

   Additionally, the script installs the openSUSE Apache:Modules, `devel:languages:python`, `devel:languages:perl`, and `server:database` repositories.

10. Test the repository.

   ```
   [root]# zypper search moab
   ```
If no error is given, the repository is correctly installed. The following is an example of the output after verifying the repository:

```
... 
moab-accounting-manager.x86_64 : Moab Accounting Manager for Moab HPC Suite 
moab-hpc-enterprise-suite.noarch : Moab HPC Suite virtual package 
moab-insight.x86_64 : Moab Insight 
moab-perl-RRDs.noarch : Moab RRDs 
moab-tomcat-config.x86_64 : Tomcat Configuration for Web Services 
moab-web-services.x86_64 : Moab Web Services 
moab-workload-manager.x86_64 : Moab Workload Manager 
moab-workload-manager-client.x86_64 : Moab Workload Manager Client 
moab-workload-manager-common.x86_64 : Moab Workload Manager Common Files 
moab-perl-data.noarch : Perl Configuration for perl packages by Adaptive Computing 
moab-torque-client.x86_64 : Torque Client 
moab-torque-common.x86_64 : Torque Common Files 
moab-torque-devel.x86_64 : Torque Development Files 
moab-torque-mom.x86_64 : Torque MOM agent 
moab-torque-server.x86_64 : Torque Server 
... 
```

11. Continue with instructions to install the Moab HPC Suite components. See RPM Installations on page 128.

Creating the moab-offline Tarball

⚠️ The Moab Offline Tarball is only created if you are using the RPM Installation – Offline Method. See RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 126 for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to create a moab-offline tarball on a web-enabled host outside of your Moab HPC Suite environment. This is the tarball that is then copied (using either by scp, DVD, USB or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

⚠️ The internet-enabled host must have the exact same OS as the hosts within your Moab HPC Suite environment. As the Moab HPC Suite can have several hosts, and each host may not use the same OS, you may need to repeat this procedure for each OS used.

These instructions assume the user is non-root, but has sudo rights.

On a web-enabled host, do the following:

1. If the host uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

   ```
   export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port> 
   export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port> 
   ```

2. Download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center
3. Untar the RPM bundle.

```
[root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.1-<OS>.tar.gz
```

*The variable marked <OS> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.*

4. Change directories into the un tarred directory.

```
[root]# cd moab-hpc-suite-9.1.1-<OS>
```

*Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.*

5. Install the suite repositories.

```
sudo ./install-rpm-repos.sh -y
```

*If the installation returns the following warning line:*

```
Warning: RPMDB altered outside of yum.
```

*This is normal and can safely be ignored.*

The script installs the `createrpo` package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the openSUSE `Apache:Modules`, `devel:languages:python`, `devel:languages:perl`, and `server:database` repositories.

6. Confirm you own `/opt`.

```
sudo chown <user>:<user> /opt
```

7. Create the `moab-offline` directory in which to store the RPMs.

```
mkdir /opt/moab-offline
```

8. Download the Moab HPC Suite RPMs into the `moab-offline` directory.

Do the following:

a. Configure `zypper` to have access to the SLES 12 (service pack 1) DVD1 and SDK1 ISO repositories.
b. Use `zypper` to download all packagers and dependencies with the `--download-only` option. The files will be downloaded into `/var/cache/zypp/packages`.

```bash
sudo zypper install --download-only moab-hpc-suite
```

c. Copy the downloaded RPMs into the `moab-offline` directory.

```bash
find /var/cache/zypp/packages/ -type f | xargs -I '{}' cp '{}' /opt/moab-offline/
```

9. Download the Java RPM into the `moab-offline` directory.

The Java version may vary depending on the Moab HPC Suite components in your configuration. See Component Requirements on page 13 for more information.

```bash
cd /opt/moab-offline
grep <java_url>
```

10. Create a repository file for the `moab-offline` directory.

The `createrepo` package and its dependencies should have been installed when you ran `./install-rpm-repos.sh -y`.

```bash
echo "[moab-offline]
name=moab-offline
baseurl=file:///opt/moab-offline
failovermethod=priority
enabled=1
gpgcheck=0" > moab-offline.repo
```

11. Create the `moab-offline` tarball. The "h" option ensures the symlinked targets will be copied, instead of just the links.

```bash
find /opt/moab-offline -type l | xargs -I '{}' ln -s '{}' /opt/moab-offline/
```

This tarball can now be copied (using `scp`, DVD, USB drive, or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

Preparing the Host – Offline Method

The offline method is available for configurations where the hosts in your environment do not have internet access in order to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM dependencies.

This topic describes how to deploy the `moab-offline` tarball so that you can install various Moab HPC Suite components and their dependencies on all the hosts in your environment.
On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. Update your system software to the latest version.
   
   ```bash
   [root]# zypper update
   ```

2. Ensure hostname resolution for all hosts.
   Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its /etc/hosts file.

3. If you have not already done so, copy the moab-offline tarball to the host. For example, copy it from a CD, USB drive, or Shared network drive. See Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 131 for instructions on how to create the tarball.

4. Place the moab-offline tarball in the /opt directory and enter that directory.
   
   ```bash
   mv moab-offline.tgz /opt
   cd /opt
   ```

5. Untar the moab-offline directory.
   
   ```bash
   tar xvzf moab-offline.tgz
   ```

6. Copy the moab-offline.repo into place.
   - Copy to zypp.repos.d.
     
     ```bash
     cp moab-offline/moab-offline.repo /etc/zypp/repos.d/
     ```
   - Update the cache.
     
     ```bash
     zypper clean
     ```

7. Continue with instructions to install the Moab components. See RPM Installations on page 128.

## Installing Torque Resource Manager

If you intend to use Torque Resource Manager 6.1.1.1 with Moab Workload Manager, you must run Moab version 8.0 or later. However, some Torque functionality may not be available. See Compatibility Requirements in the Moab HPC Suite Release Notes for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Torque Resource Manager (Torque).
For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (not on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

However, you must install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom must run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.

See Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:
- [Open Necessary Ports on page 135](#)
- [Install Torque Server on page 136](#)
- [Install Torque MOMs on page 136](#)
- [Configure Data Management on page 137](#)

## Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Torque Server Host</td>
<td>15001</td>
<td>Torque Client and MOM communication to Torque Server</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15002</td>
<td>Torque Server communication to Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15003</td>
<td>Torque MOM communication to other Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See also:
- [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

- **Configuring Ports** in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information on how to configure the ports that Torque uses for communication.

### Install Torque Server

**Tip:** If your configuration uses firewalls, you **must** open the necessary ports before installing the Torque Server. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 135](#).

On the Torque Server Host, do the following:

1. **Install the Torque Server RPM.**
   
   ```
   [root]# zypper install moab-torque-server
   ```

2. **Source the following file to add the Torque executable directories to your current shell `$PATH` environment.**
   
   ```
   [root]# . /etc/profile.d/torque.sh
   ```

3. **Add the hostnames of your Torque MOMs (which is commonly all of your compute nodes) to the `/var/spool/torque/server_priv/nodes` file.** You can remove the hostname entry for the Torque server node *unless* you will be running a Torque MOM daemon on this host. See [Managing Nodes](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for information on syntax and options for specifying compute nodes.
   
   **Example:**
   
   ```
   [root]# vi /var/spool/torque/server_priv/nodes
   
   node01 np=16
   node02 np=16
   ...
   ```

4. **Start the Torque server.**
   
   ```
   [root]# systemctl start pbs_server.service
   [root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service
   ```

### Install Torque MOMs

In most installations, you will install a Torque MOM on each of your compute nodes.

Do the following:
1. From the Torque Server Host, copy the **hwloc**, **moab-torque-common**, and **moab-torque-mom** RPM files to each MOM node. It is also recommended that you install the **moab-torque-client** RPM so you can use client commands and submit jobs from compute nodes.

```
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/hwloc*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-common*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-mom*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-client*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
```

2. On each Torque MOM Host, install the RPMs in the order shown.

```
[root]# zypper install hwloc* moab-torque-common-*.rpm moab-torque-mom-*.rpm moab-torque-client-*.rpm
```

3. On each Torque MOM Host, create or edit the `/var/spool/torque/server_name` file to contain the hostname of the Torque server.

```
[root]# echo <torque_server_hostname> > /var/spool/torque/server_name
```

4. On each Torque MOM Host, edit the `/var/spool/torque/mom_priv/config` file. This file is identical for all compute nodes and can be created on the Torque Server and distributed in parallel to all systems.

```
[root]# vi /var/spool/torque/mom_priv/config
$logevent 225        # bitmap of which events to log
```

5. On each Torque MOM Host, start the `pbs_mom` daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl start pbs_mom.service
```

6. If you installed the Torque Client RPM on the MOMs, then on each Torque MOM Host, start the `trqauthd` daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service
```

### Configure Data Management

When a batch job completes, stdout and stderr files are generated and placed in the spool directory on the master Torque MOM Host for the job instead of the submit host. You can configure the Torque batch environment to copy the stdout and stderr files back to the submit host. See [Configuring Data Management](#) in the *Torque Resource Manager Administrator Guide* for more information.

**Related Topics**

- Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method on page 125
Installing Moab Workload Manager

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Moab Workload Manager (Moab).

For Cray systems, Adaptive Computing recommends that you install Moab and Torque Servers (head nodes) on commodity hardware (*not* on Cray compute/service/login nodes).

*However, you *must* install the Torque pbs_mom daemon and Torque client commands on Cray login and "mom" service nodes since the pbs_mom *must* run on a Cray service node within the Cray system so it has access to the Cray ALPS subsystem.*

See *Installation Notes for Moab and Torque for Cray* in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide* for instructions on installing Moab and Torque on a non-Cray server.

In this topic:

- Understand Licenses on page 138
- Open Necessary Ports on page 139
- Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License on page 139
- Install Moab Server on page 141
- Configure Torque to Trust Moab on page 143
- Verify the Installation on page 143

Understand Licenses

As part of the Moab modularity, introduced in version 9.0.1, Moab features can be licensed separately. See *Module-Based Features* in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide.

With the 9.1.0 release, Moab now uses an RLM Server to manage licenses. For the Moab core and for most Moab features, an RLM Server is not required. The new Moab "core" license will have a new name to reflect the RLM generation. Do *not* rename this license to moab.lic. See *RLM Licensing Model on page 25* for more information about RLM licensing.

Elastic Computing, beginning with 9.1.0, requires an RLM Server as part of your configuration.

*The 9.1.0 licensing change does not affect legacy licenses; however, a module-based licensed may be required to use newer functionality.*
Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>42559</td>
<td>Moab Server Port</td>
<td>If you intend to run client commands on a host different from the Moab Server Host or if you will be using Moab in a grid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Obtain and Install the Elastic Computing License

If using Elastic Computing, Moab requires access to an RLM license server to record usage.

These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 185 for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.
   - `hostid`
     ```
     [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
     ```
   You should see output similar to the following.
   ```
   rlmhostid v12.1
   Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
   Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
   ```
   - `hostname`
     ```
     [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
     ```
   You should see output similar to the following.
   ```
   rlmhostid v12.1
   Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
   Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
   ```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.
3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Elastic Computing license file (.lic) file in a return email.

4. On the RLM server, do the following:
   a. Download and install the license file.
      
      ```
      [root]# cd /opt/rlm
      [root]# chown rlm:rlm <licenseFileName>.lic
      ```
   
   b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 69 (manual installation method) or Installing RLM Server on page 185 (RPM installation method) for more information.
      
      ```
      [root]# vi /opt/rlm/moab_elastic_tracking.lic
      ```
      
      ISV adaptiveco port=5135
      
      The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

   c. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:
      
      i. Download the 'adaptiveco.set' file from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download page (http://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).
      
      ii. Install the 'adaptiveco.set' file.
      
      ```
      [root]# chown rlm:rlm adaptiveco.set
      ```
      
      iii. Place the 'adaptiveco.set' file in the same directory where the Elastic Computing license resides. Typically, this is the RLM Server base directory (/opt/rlm); but may be different depending on your configuration
      
      d. Perform a reread on the RLM Server base directory to update the RLM
Install Moab Server

On the Moab Server Host do the following:

1. If you configuration uses firewalls, confirm you have opened the necessary ports. See Open Necessary Ports on page 139.

2. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the Moab Server Host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128 for more information.

3. Install RPM packages.
   a. Install the Moab Server RPMs.
      
      ```
      [root]# zypper install moab-workload-manager moab-workload-manager-hpc-configuration
      ```
   b. If you are using Torque as a resource manager and installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host; recommended) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), you will need to install the Torque client RPM on the Moab Server Host in order for Moab to interact with Torque.
      
      ```
      [root]# zypper install moab-torque-client
      ```
   c. If you are using Moab Accounting Manager and will be using the Native (custom script) accounting manager interface, and are installing the Moab Accounting Manager Server on a different host from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host) you will need to install Moab Accounting Manager client on the Moab Server Host in order for the custom scripts to use the MAM API.
      
      ```
      [root]# zypper install moab-accounting-manager
      ```

4. Source the following file to add the Moab executable directories to your current shell $PATH environment.
   
   ```
   [root]# . /etc/profile.d/moab.sh
   ```

5. Copy your license file into the same directory as moab.cfg (/opt/moab/etc/ by default). For example:

   ```
   [root]# cp moab.lic $MOABHOMEDIR/etc/moab.lic
   ```

   To verify the current status of your license, run the following command:

   ```
   [root]# moab --about 2>&1 | grep License
   ```
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

You should get something similar to the following in the response:

- **New RLM-Based License (version 9.1.0 or after)**

  ```
  $ moab --about | grep license
  Moab Workload Manager Version 'master' License Information:
  Current License: (moab_license) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  Current License: Max Sockets = 1000000
  Current License: (moab_grid) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  Current License: (moab_green) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  Current License: (moab_provision) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  Current License: (moab_vms) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  Current License: Max VMs = 1000000
  Current License: (moab_elastic) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  Current License: (moab_groupsharing) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  Current License: (moab_advancedrm) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  Current License: (moab_workflow) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  Current License: (moab_accounting) Valid Until - 15-jan-2018
  ```

- **Legacy License Format**

  ```
  Moab Workload Manager Version '9.1.1' License Information:
  Current License: Max Procs = 10000
  Current License: Valid Until - Jul 13 19:42:10 2018
  ```

**A license is required for Moab. A trial license may be included in your Moab installation enabling you to run Moab for a limited time and with limited features. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for information on obtaining licenses.**

6. If you are using Torque as your resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Server Host) from the Moab Server (Moab Server Host), do the following:
   
a. Create or edit the `/var/spool/torque/server_name` file to contain the hostname of the Torque Server.

   ```
   [root]# echo <Torque_server_hostname> > /var/spool/torque/server_name
   ```

b. Verify that the Torque Server hostname used is exactly the name returned by a reverse hostname lookup.

   ```
   [root]# cat /var/spool/torque/server_name | perl -lpe '$_=(gethostbyname($_))[0]'
   ```

   If different, take the necessary steps to make them match. For example, it may be necessary to add the Torque Server hostname to the `/etc/hosts` file on the Moab Server Host.

   ```
   [root]# vi /etc/hosts
   <Torque_server_ip_address><Torque_server_FQDN><Torque_server_hostname>
   ```
c. Start the trqauthd daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service
```

7. If using Moab to schedule Slurm Resource Manager, see Moab-SLURM Integration Guide in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for configuration information. If using the Moab Passthrough feature for Viewpoint on Slurm, see Moab Passthrough for additional information and installation instructions.

8. Start Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

**Configure Torque to Trust Moab**

If you are using Torque as a resource manager and you installed the Torque Server on a different host (Torque Host); recommended, do the following:

- On the Torque Host, add the name of the Moab Server Host (where Moab Server is installed) as a manager, and as a submit host.

```
[root]# qmgr
Qmgr: set server managers += root@<moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: set server submit_host += <moab_server_hostname>
Qmgr: exit
```

**Verify the Installation**

If you have a resource manager configured, verify that the scheduler is able to schedule a job. Do the following:

- Submit a sleep job as a non-root user (adaptive is used in this example) and verify the job is running.

```
[root]# su - adaptive
[adaptive]$ echo sleep 150 | msub
[adaptive]$ showq
[adaptive]$ exit
```

**Related Topics**

- Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method on page 125

**Installing Moab Accounting Manager**

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Moab Accounting Manager (MAM).

Perform the following:
1. **Plan Your Installation**
2. **Confirm Requirements**
3. **Open Necessary Ports**
4. **Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients**
5. **Install MAM Server**
6. **Configure the MAM GUI**
7. **Configure MAM Web Services**
8. **Access the MAM GUI**
9. **Access MAM Web Services**
10. **Configure Moab Workload Manager to use Moab Accounting Manager**
11. **Initialize Moab Accounting Manager**

**Plan Your Installation**

The first step is determining the number of different hosts (physical machines) required for your MAM installation.

Your MAM installation includes:

- MAM Server
- MAM Database
- MAM Clients (possibly several hosts)
- MAM GUI (optional)
- MAM Web Services (optional)

Each of these components can be installed on their own hosts (meaning the actual physical machine) or can be combined on same hosts. For example, the MAM Database can be installed on the same *host* as the MAM Server. Or the MAM Server may be installed on the same host on which you installed the Moab Server.

Once you have determined which components are installed on which hosts, complete the rest of the instructions for the MAM installation.

---

The instructions that follow in this topic will use the term *host* after each component to indicate the physical machine on which the component is installed (for example, MAM Server Host and MAM Database Host). Depending on your configuration, the *host* may refer to the component installed on its own machine or installed on the same machine as another component.
Confirm Requirements

In this section:

- [Hardware Requirements on page 145](#)
- [Supported Operating Systems on page 145](#)
- [Supported Databases on page 145](#)

**Hardware Requirements**

- Dual or Quad core Intel/AMD x86-64 processor
- At least 8 GB of RAM
- 1-2 TB disk space

ℹ️ MAM is commonly installed on the same host as Moab; however, in some cases you might obtain better performance by installing them on different hosts.

**Supported Operating Systems**

MAM has been tested on the following variants of Linux:

- CentOS (6.x, 7.x)
- RHEL (6.x, 7.x)
- Scientific Linux (6.x, 7.x)
- SLES (12)

**Supported Databases**

MAM uses an RDBMS as a back end. If this is a new installation, use the following database:

- PostgreSQL 7.2 or higher

**Open Necessary Ports**

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM Server</td>
<td>7112</td>
<td>MAM Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Server on a different host from where you installed the Moab Server or you will be installing the MAM Clients on other hosts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Location, Ports, Functions, When Needed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM GUI Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using the MAM GUI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Web Services Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using MAM Web Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>MAM PostgreSQL Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Database on a different host from the MAM Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

### Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:

- [Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 146](#)
- [Install Perl ReadLine (Optional) on page 147](#)

### Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server

Moab Accounting Manager uses a database for transactions and data persistence. The PostgreSQL database may be installed on a different host from the MAM Server; however, it is often convenient to install them on the same host.

On the MAM Database Host, do the following:

1. Install and initialize PostgreSQL.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install postgresql-server
   [root]# service postgresql start
   ```

2. Configure trusted connections.

   Edit or add a "host" line in the pg_hba.conf file for the interface from which the MAM Server will be connecting to the database and ensure that it specifies a secure password-based authentication method (for example, md5).
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

3. If the MAM Database Host is installed on a different host from where you will install the MAM Server, configure PostgreSQL to accept connections from the MAM Server Host.

```
[root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf
# Replace 127.0.0.1 with the IP address of the MAM Server Host if the
# MAM PostgreSQL server is on a separate host from the MAM server.
host all all 127.0.0.1/32 md5
host all all ::1/128 md5
```

4. Start or restart the database.

```
[root]# systemctl enable postgresql.service
[root]# systemctl restart postgresql.service
```

**Install Perl ReadLine (Optional)**

Moab Accounting Manager can be optionally configured to provide command history editing functionality in the mam-shell command.

The perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu package is recommended and is typically included in the standard repositories for the OS.

To install the perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu package:

```
[root]# zypper install perl-Term-ReadLine-Gnu
```

**Install MAM Server**

⚠️ You must complete all the previous sections in this topic before installing MAM server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

On the MAM Server Host do the following:

1. If you are installing the MAM Server on its own host and not on the same host where you installed another server (such as Moab Server), verify you completed the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128 for more information.

2. Install the MAM Server RPM.

```
zypper install moab-accounting-manager
```

3. As the database user, create a database called mam and grant database
privileges to the mam user.

PostgreSQL was installed and initialized earlier in this topic. See Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 146.

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql
create database mam;
create user mam with password 'changeme!';
\q
[postgres]$ exit
```

The password you define must be synchronized with the database.password value in /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf.

```
[root]# vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf
database.password = changeme!
```

4. Run the hpc.sql script to populate the Moab Accounting Manager database with objects, actions, and attributes necessary to function as an Accounting Manager.

```
[root]# su - mam
[mam]$ psql mam < /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/hpc.sql
[mam]$ exit
```

5. Start the mam service.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mam.service
[root]# systemctl start mam.service
```

Configure the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM GUI Host, do the following:

1. As root, add or edit the SSL virtual host definition as appropriate for your environment. To do so, configure the cgi-bin directory in ssl.conf. Below the cgi-bin directory element, create an alias for /cgi-bin pointing to your cgi-bin directory. If you chose to install to a cgi-bin sub-directory, you might want to create an alias for that as well. Also, add index.cgi to the DirectoryIndex so you can use the shorter sub-directory name.
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

2. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, do the following:

```
[root]# cd /etc/apache2
[root]# openssl genrsa -out ssl.key/server.key 1024
[root]# openssl req -new -key ssl.key/server.key -x509 -out ssl.crt/server.crt
```

3. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

```
[root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Configure MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM Web Services, then on the MAM Web Services Host, do the following:

1. Edit the SSL virtual host definition in ssl.conf to include the mamws location. For example:
2. For the highest security, it is recommended that you install a public key certificate that has been signed by a certificate authority. The exact steps to do this are specific to your distribution and the chosen certificate authority. An overview of this process for CentOS 7 is documented at https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/Red_Hat_Enterprise_Linux/7/html/System_Administrators_Guide/ch-Web_Servers.html#s2-apache-mod_ssl.

Alternatively, if your network domain can be secured from man-in-the-middle attacks, you could use a self-signed certificate. Often this does not require any additional steps since in many distributions, such as Red Hat, the Apache SSL configuration provides self-signed certificates by default.

If your configuration uses self-signed certificates, do the following:

   [root]# cd /etc/apache2
   [root]# openssl genrsa -out ssl.key/server.key 1024
   [root]# openssl req -new -key ssl.key/server.key -x509 -out ssl.crt/server.crt

3. Start or restart the HTTP server daemon.

   [root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
   [root]# systemctl restart apache2.service

Access the MAM GUI

If you plan to use the web GUI, then on the MAM Server Host, do the following:
1. Create a password for the mam user to be used with the MAM Web GUI.

   [root]# su mam
   [mam]$ mam-set-password
   [mam]$ exit

2. Verify the connection.
   a. Open a web browser and navigate to https://<mam-server-host>/mam.
   b. Log in as the mam user with the password you set in step 1.

Access MAM Web Services

If you plan to use MAM web services, then on a MAM Client Host, do the following:

1. Create a password for the mam user that you wish to access MAM Web Services.

   [root]# su mam
   [mam]$ mam-set-password
   [mam]$ exit

2. Make a call to web services.

   [root]# curl -k -X GET --basic -u mam:changeme! 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'

Alternatively, for queries, you can use the browser to access the URL. For example: 'https://<mam-web-services-host>/mamws/system'.

Configure Moab Workload Manager to use Moab Accounting Manager

If integrating with Moab Workload Manager, do the following, as applicable:

1. On the Moab Server Host, edit the Moab configuration file.

   [root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
   AMCFG[mam] TYPE=MAM HOST=<mam_server_host>

   a. Uncomment the AMCFG lines and customize as needed. See Accounting, Charging, and Allocation Management in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide.

   b. If the Moab Server and the MAM Server are on the same host, set HOST to 'localhost'; otherwise, set HOST to the host name for the MAM Server (MAM Server Host).
2. Configure Moab to authenticate with MAM using the MAM secret key.
   a. On the MAM Server Host, copy the auto-generated secret key from the
      token.value value in the /opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf file.
   b. On the Moab Server Host, add the secret key to the moab-private.cfg
      file as the value of the CLIENTCFG KEY attribute.

   
   
   
   
   

3. Restart Moab

   
   
   
   

Initialize Moab Accounting Manager

You will need to initialize Moab Accounting Manager to function in the way that
is most applicable to the needs of your site. See Initial Setup in the Moab
Accounting Manager Administrator Guide to set up Moab Accounting Manager
for your desired accounting mode.

Related Topics

- Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method on page 125

Installing Moab Web Services

You must deploy Moab Web Services on the same host as Moab Server
(Moab Server Host). For documentation clarity, these instructions refer to
the host for Moab Server and MWS Server as the MWS Server Host.

This topic contains instructions on how to install, configure, and start Moab Web
Services (MWS).

In this topic:

- Open Necessary Ports on page 152
- Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 153
- Install MWS Server on page 155
- Verify the Installation on page 159

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure
the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.
### RPM Installations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWS Server Host</td>
<td>8080</td>
<td>Tomcat Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWS Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>MWS MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MWS Database on a different host from the MWS Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

### Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients

In this section:
- [Install Java on page 153](#)
- [Install and Configure MongoDB on page 153](#)

### Install Java

Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment.

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle Java SE 8 JRE.
   
   
   b. Copy the URL for the Linux x64 RPM version, and run the following commands:

   ```
   [root]# ln -s /usr/sbin/update-alternatives /usr/sbin/alternatives
   [root]# rpm -Uh <URL>
   ```

### Install and Configure MongoDB

On the MWS MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Install MongoDB.

   ```
   [root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
   ```
2. Enable and start MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

3. Add the required MongoDB users.

```
[root]# mongo
> use admin
> db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
> use moab
> db.createUser({"user": "moab_user", "pwd": "secret2", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
> use mws
> db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
> exit
```

Because the `admin_user` has read and write rights to the `admin` database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication (at http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) for more information.

4. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

- The configuration file for MongoDB is `/etc/mongod.conf`. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.


By default, `/etc/mongod.conf` sets `net.bindIp` to `127.0.0.1`. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.
5. Restart MongoDB.

   [root]# systemctl restart mongod.service

### Install MWS Server

**You must** complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing MWS Server. See Install Dependencies, Packages, or Clients on page 153.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you **must also** open the necessary ports before installing MWS Server. See Open Necessary Ports on page 152.

On the MWS Host, do the following:

1. **Install the MWS RPMs.**

   [root]# zypper install moab-web-services moab-web-services-hpc-configuration

2. **Connect Moab to MongoDB**

   **The USEDATABASE parameter is unrelated to the MongoDB configuration.**

   a. **Set the MONGODB parameter in /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg to the MongoDB server hostname. Use localhost as the hostname if Moab and MongoDB are on the same host.**

   If your MONGODB host is set to anything other than localhost, edit the /etc/mongod.conf file on the MongoDB Server host and either comment out any bind_ip parameter or set it to the correct IP address.
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

```
net:
    port: 27017
#bindIp: 127.0.0.1  # Listen to local interface only. Comment out to listen on all interfaces.
```

b. In the `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file, set the `MONGOUSER` and `MONGOPASSWORD` parameters to the MongoDB moab_user credentials you set. See Install and Configure MongoDB on page 153 earlier in this topic.

```
MONGOUSER  moab_user
MONGOPASSWORD  secret2
```

c. Verify that Moab is able to connect to MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
[root]# mdiag -S | grep Mongo
Mongo connection (localhost [replicaset: not set]) is up (credentials are set and SSL is disabled)
```

3. Secure communication using secret keys

a. (Required) Moab and MWS use Message Authentication Codes (MAC) to ensure messages have not been altered or corrupted in transit. Generate a key and store the result in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`.

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
[root]# dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64 > /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chown root:root /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# chmod 400 /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

b. (Optional) Moab supports message queue security using AES. This feature requires a Base64-encoded 16-byte (128-bit) shared secret.

a. Generate a key and append the result to `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg`.

```
[root]# systemctl stop moab.service
[root]# echo "MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY $(dd if=/dev/urandom count=16 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64)" >> /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```

If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then MWS will ignore the messages from Moab. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.
b. Verify that encryption is on for the ZeroMQ connection.

```bash
[root]# mdiag -S|grep 'ZeroMQ MWS'
ZeroMQ MWS connection is bound on port 5570 (encryption is on)
```

4. Set up the MWS configuration file.

a. In the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file, change these settings:

- `moab.secretKey`: Must match the Moab secret key you generated earlier (contained in `/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key`).
- `auth.defaultUser.username`: Any value you like, or leave as is.
- `auth.defaultUser.password`: Any value you like, but choose a strong password.
- `moab.messageQueue.secretKey`: If you opted to configure a message queue security key in MWS, this parameter value should match exactly that key specified in `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` for the MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY Moab configuration parameter you generated earlier.

⚠️ If MWS is configured to encrypt the message queue and Moab is not (or vice versa), then the messages from Moab will be ignored. Furthermore, all attempts to access the MWS service resource will fail.

```bash
[root]# vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the contents of /opt/moab/etc/.moab.key.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

...

// Replace <ENTER-KEY-HERE> with the value of MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg.
moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
```

⚠️ If you do not change `auth.defaultUser.password`, your MWS will not be secure (because anyone reading these instructions would be able to log into your MWS). Here are some tips for choosing a good password.
b. Do one of the following:

You can configure only one authentication method in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`—LDAP or PAM, but not both. If you have configured both LDAP and PAM, MWS defaults to using LDAP.

If you need multiple authentication methods, you must add them to your local PAM configuration. See your distribution documentation for details.

- If you are configuring an MWS connection to your LDAP server, add the following parameters to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file:

```groovy
ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
ldap.port = 389
ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
ldap.password = "*****"
ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"
```

This is just an example LDAP connection. Be sure to use the appropriate domain controllers (dc) and common names (cn) for your environment.

- If you followed the Adaptive Computing tutorial, Setting Up OpenLDAP on CentOS 6, your `ldap.directory.type` should be set to "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema." However, the use of other schemas is supported. For more information see LDAP Configuration Using `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

- To see how to configure a secure connection to the LDAP server, see Securing the LDAP Connection.

- If you are configuring MWS to use PAM, add the the `pam.configuration.service` parameter to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file. For example:

```groovy
pam.configuration.service = "login"
```

This is just an example PAM configuration file name. Make sure you specify the name of the configuration file you want MWS to use.

If you configure MWS to authenticate via PAM using local files or NIS, you need to run Tomcat as root. This configuration is highly discouraged and is not supported by Adaptive Computing. The recommended approach is to configure PAM and NSS to authenticate against LDAP.
c. Add the `grails.mongo.username` and `grails.mongo.password` parameters to the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file. Use the MWS credentials you added to MongoDB.

```
grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
grails.mongo.password = "secret3"
```

5. Start or restart Tomcat.

```
[root]# systemctl enable tomcat.service
[root]# systemctl restart tomcat.service
```

### Verify the Installation

1. Open a web browser.
2. Navigate to `http://<server>:8080/mws/`. You will see some sample queries and a few other actions.
3. Log in to MWS to verify that your credentials are working. (Your login credentials are the `auth.defaultUser.username` and `auth.defaultUser.password` values you set in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file.)

![Moab Web Services](image)

If you encounter problems, or if the application does not seem to be running, see the steps in _Moab Web Services Issues on page 330._

**Related Topics**

- [Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method on page 125](#)
- [Installing Moab Workload Manager on page 138](#)
Installing Moab Insight

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Insight (Insight).

Because Insight accumulates data for one cluster at a time, one Insight Server (daemon) should service one Moab instance.

Moab Workload Manager and Insight both tend to heavily consume system resources. Therefore, Adaptive Computing requires that the Insight Server and the Moab Workload Manager Server run on different hosts. For these installation instructions, the "Moab Server Host" refers to one host and the "Insight Server Host" refers to another host.

In this topic:

- Open Necessary Ports on page 160
- Dependencies, Packages, or Client Installations on page 160
- Install Insight on page 163

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insight Server Host</td>
<td>5568</td>
<td>Insight Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab MongoDB Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Moab MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight MongoDB Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Insight MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>5574</td>
<td>Moab Data Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>5575</td>
<td>Moab Reliability Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Dependencies, Packages, or Client Installations

In this section:

- Install Java on page 161
- Install and Configure MongoDB on page 161
**Install Java**

Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle® Java® 8 Runtime Environment.

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run Insight.

On the Insight Server Host, do the following:

1. Install the Linux x64 RPM version of Oracle Java SE 8 JRE.
   
   
   b. Copy the URL for the Linux x64 RPM version, and run the following command:

   ```
   [root]# ln -s /usr/sbin/update-alternatives /usr/sbin/alternatives
   [root]# rpm -Uh <URL>
   ```

**Install and Configure MongoDB**

On the Insight MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Install MongoDB.

   ```
   [root]# zypper -n install mongdb-org
   ```

2. Enable and start MongoDB.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
   [root]# systemctl start mongod.service
   ```

3. Add the required MongoDB users to the Insight MongoDB and Moab MongoDB; regardless of whether they share a host.

   The passwords used below (secret1, secret3, and secret4 are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.

   - Insight MongoDB (on the Insight MongoDB Database host)

   ```
   [root]# mongo
   > use admin
   > db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
   > use insight
   > db.createUser({"user": "insight_user", "pwd": "secret4", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
   > db.createUser({"user": "mws_user", "pwd": "secret3", "roles": ["read"]})
   > exit
   ```
4. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.
   - The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.

   By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.

Edit the /etc/mongod.conf configuration file on both the Insight node and Moab Head node as follows.
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

5. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

Install Insight

⚠️ You must complete the tasks to install the dependencies, packages, or clients before installing Insight Server. See Dependencies, Packages, or Client Installations on page 160.

If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing Insight Server. See Open Necessary Ports on page 160.

⚠️ These instructions contain steps to edit the `/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy` file.

Commented out values in the config.groovy file are not necessarily the default values.

It is recommended that anytime you edit the config.groovy file that you first stop Insight, edit the file and then restart Insight.

1. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the Insight Server Host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128 for more information.

2. On the Insight Server Host, install the Insight RPM.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-insight
```

3. If you are using MWS, on the MWS Server Host, do the following:
   a. Add or edit the following parameters in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file to specify connection information for the Insight

```bash
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```
In this example,

- `<insight_server_ip_address>` represents the DNS name for the host on which the Insight Server is running.
- the default Insight command port number (5568) is used.

See Configuration in the Moab Web Services Reference Guide for more information on the MWS configuration properties.

b. Restart Tomcat.

```bash
[root]# systemctl restart tomcat.service
```

4. Configure Insight's connection to the Insight MongoDB database and the Moab MongoDB database. On the Insight Server Host, edit `/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy` as follows:

```groovy
mongo.host = "<insight mongo host>"
mongo.port = <insight mongo port>
mongo.username = "insight_user"
mongo.password = "secret4"
moab.mongo.host = "<moab mongo host>"
moab.mongo.port = <moab mongo port>
moab.mongo.username = "insight_user"
moab.mongo.password = "secret4"
```

Use `mongo.host = "localhost"` when the Insight MongoDB resides on the Insight Server Host (strongly recommended).

"secret4" is the password you specified when installing the mongoDB.

See Install and Configure MongoDB on page 161.

The following characters must be escaped in strings in the `/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy` and `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` files (such as when used in a password): \ (backslash), " (double quote), ' (single quote), $ (dollar sign). Example: `mongo.password = "my\$cool\$password"`. It is recommended that you avoid using these characters.

5. On the Insight Server Host, verify that Insight runs on startup.

```bash
[root]# systemctl enable insight.service
```
6. On the Moab Server Host, configure Moab's connection to Insight.
   a. In /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg, configure the **INSIGHTENDPOINT** parameter so that Moab can connect to Insight. See [Moab Parameters](#) in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for parameter information.

   ```
   INSIGHTENDPOINT <hostname>[:<port>]
   ```

   `<hostname>` is the server where Insight is located. `<hostname>` is required, `<port>` is optional.

   b. If you have not done so already when installing MWS, in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg file, configure the **MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY** parameter so that Moab can connect to Insight. See [Secure communication using secret keys](#) on page 156

   ```
   MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY <secret key>
   ```

   The `<secret key>` is required when updating the Insight configuration file later in this procedure.

   c. Check (and possibly remove) the contents of /opt/moab/spool/insight_store directory.

   ```
   [root]# ls -lh /opt/moab/spool/insight_store/
   total 146M
   -rwx------ 1 root root 129M Mar 14 13:27 mwm_rmd_CBhYI.ps
   -rwx------ 1 root root  2.8M Mar 13 16:28 mwm_rmd_l3F967.ps
   -rwx------ 1 root root  15M Mar 14 15:14 mwm_rmd_MIaZqI.ps
   -rwx------ 1 root root 183K Mar 14 15:14 mwm_rmd_MoK9w0.ps
   -rwx------ 1 root root  925 Mar 14 15:14 mwm_mps
   ```

   If you see files prefixed with mws_rmd this means most likely Moab was previously configured to send messages to Insight and has stored these old messages in files. If this is the first time you have started Insight then Moab will attempt to send all old messages to Insight before it sends current messages. If you have a lot of messages it can take Insight a long time to process them all. Currently running jobs will not show up in the Insight database until all the old messages are processed. If you do not care about the old messages you can simply stop Moab and delete the files in this directory.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop moab.service
   [root]# rm /opt/moab/spool/insight_store/*.ps
   ```

   If you are concerned you may have deleted messages you did not intend, be aware that Moab has a database containing information on all current jobs, and you can easily sync Insight with Moab's database. See 1.1.2 Sync Insight Database with Moab Database for more information.
d. Restart Moab in order for the new configuration parameters to take effect.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
```

e. Verify that Moab is properly configured to connect to Insight.

```
[root]# mdiag -S | grep Insight
```

You should see something similar to the following:

```
ZeroMQ Insight connection is bound on port 5574 (reliability port 5575) on host
* using Insight endpoint <the insight hostname displays here>:5568
encryption is on)
ZeroMQ Insight reliable message delivery is using store file(s) up to 1024 MB in
/opt/moab/spool/insight_store/
```

7. On the Insight Server Host, configure the moab.host and messageQueue.secretKey parameters in the Insight configuration file /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy.

```
moab.host = "<moab server>"
messageQueue.secretKey = "<secret key>"
```

The `<secret key>` must match the secret key configured in moab-private.cfg on the Moab server for the MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY configuration parameter.

8. On the Insight Server Host, start Insight.

```
[root]# systemctl start insight.service
```

**The first time you start Insight it will take a minute or two to create the database schema. Although 'service insight start' will quickly return OK, it is not safe to terminate Insight while this initialization is taking place. Rebooting or terminating Insight during this initialization may cause the database to not be initialized correctly.**

You will know it is safe to reboot or terminate Insight if you see the following line in /opt/insight/log/insight.log.

```
2014-12-11T18:36:08.059-0700 main INFO
com.ace.insight.app.Application 0 Started Application in 89.502
seconds (JVM running for 89.882)
```

Related Topics

- [Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method on page 125](#)

## Installing Moab Viewpoint

This topic contains instructions on how to install Moab Viewpoint (Viewpoint).
In this topic:
- Prerequisites on page 167
- Install Viewpoint Server on page 170
- Enable Access to the Viewpoint File Manager on page 174
- License Viewpoint on page 175
- Configure Viewpoint on page 177
- Configure File Manager on page 179
- Verify Base Roles are Present on page 181
- Grant Users Access to Viewpoint on page 183

Viewpoint requires a connection to Moab Server and MWS installed on the shared host. Viewpoint may also be installed on that shared host or on a different host. For documentation clarity, the instructions refer to the shared Moab Server and MWS Server host as the Moab Server Host and the host on which you install Viewpoint Server as the Viewpoint Server Host.

Prerequisites
In this section:
- Open Necessary Ports on page 167
- Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 168
- Configure the ViewpointQueryHelper Plugin on page 169

Open Necessary Ports
If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Viewpoint Server Host</td>
<td>8081</td>
<td>Viewpoint Web Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>8443</td>
<td>Viewpoint File Manager Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>When Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewpoint Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>Viewpoint PostgreSQL Database Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the Viewpoint Database on a different host from the Viewpoint Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

**Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server**

### The Viewpoint PostgreSQL database may be installed on the Viewpoint Server Host or on different host. If you will install on a different host, and your configuration uses firewalls, open the necessary port. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 167](#) for more information.

On the host you have chosen to install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database, do the following:

1. **Install and initialize PostgreSQL.**
   ```bash
   [root]# zypper install postgresql-server
   [root]# service postgresql start
   ```

2. **Configure trusted connections.**
   Edit or add a "host" line in the `pg_hba.conf` file for the interface from which the Viewpoint Server will be connecting to the database and ensure that it specifies a secure password-based authentication method (for example, md5).
   ```bash
   [root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/pg_hba.conf
   # Replace 127.0.0.1 with the IP address of the Viewpoint Server Host if the
   # Viewpoint PostgreSQL server is on a separate host from the Viewpoint server.
   host     all     all     127.0.0.1/32     md5
   host     all     all     ::1/128      md5
   ```

3. **If the Viewpoint PostgreSQL Database Host is installed on a different host from where you will install the Viewpoint Server, configure Postgresql to accept connections from the Viewpoint Server Host.**
   ```bash
   [root]# vi /var/lib/pgsql/data/postgresql.conf
   # Replace `<viewpoint-database-host>` with the IP address on which the database
   # server is to listen for connections
   # from the Viewpoint server. This will normally be the hostname or IP address of
   # the Viewpoint Database Host.
   listen_addresses = '<viewpoint-database-host>'
   ```
4. Start or restart the database.

```
[root]# systemctl enable postgresql.service
[root]# systemctl restart postgresql.service
```

**Configure the ViewpointQueryHelper Plugin**

You will need to configure the MWS ViewpointQueryHelper plugin to allow Viewpoint to query the Insight MongoDB (MongoDB host, database, port, and user information).

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your MWS instance (http://<server>:8080/mws/) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).
2. Click **Plugins** and then from the drop-down click **Plugins** to display the list of MWS plugins (displays Plugin List page).
3. Click the viewpoint-query-helper plugin to view this plugin's information (displays Show Plugin page).
4. Click **Edit** to modify the Configuration table fields (displays Edit Plugin page). The following is an example of the Edit Plugin page.

5. Modify the values as needed. The following table describes the required information.
### Key | Value Description
--- | ---
host | Name or IP address of the host on which Insight MongoDB resides.
database | Name of the MongoDB database to which Insight writes.
port | Port number for Insight MongoDB (typically 27017).
user | User name with which MWS connects to Insight MongoDB.
password | Password used by the user listed in the value for the “user” key.

> **This is the user name and password you specified when installing the Insight MongoDB. See Install and Configure MongoDB on page 161 for the user and password information.**

6. **When finished, click Update to save your changes. If you see error messages at the top of the screen (for example: Invalid configuration for plugin viewpoint-query-helper), go back and correct the plugin's configuration values.** See **Step 4 and Step 5** for more information.

7. Navigate to Plugins/Plugin Monitoring, and start the plugin using the green start button.

8. Log out of your MWS instance and close the web browser.

See also [About Moab Web Services Plugins](#) in the [Moab Web Services Reference Guide](#) for more information.

### Install Viewpoint Server

> **You must** complete the prerequisite tasks earlier in this topic before installing the Viewpoint Server. See **Prerequisites on page 167**.

Do the following:

1. **If you are installing Viewpoint on its own host or on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host.** See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128](#) for more information.
2. Set up PostgreSQL for Viewpoint.

These instructions assume you will install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database on a host which already has a PostgreSQL database installed (e.g. your Moab Server host). Depending on your system confirmation, this may be on the Moab Database Host or on some other PostgreSQL Database Host.

If you choose to install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database on a host that does not already have a PostgreSQL database, you will need to install the Viewpoint PostgreSQL database. See Install and Initialize PostgreSQL Server on page 168 for more information.

On the host containing the Viewpoint PostgreSQL, do the following:

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql
CREATE USER moab_viewpoint WITH PASSWORD 'changeme!';
CREATE DATABASE moab_viewpoint WITH OWNER=moab_viewpoint;
\q
[postgres]$ exit
```

3. On the Moab Server Host, install the moab-viewpoint-filemanager package.
   a. Update zypper.
      ```
      [root]# zypper update zypper
      ```
   b. Install the package.
      ```
      [root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint-filemanager
      ```
   c. Using the instructions in /opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling/Readme.txt, follow these steps:
      Step 1. Create CA (Certificate Authority).
      Step 2. Create server (WebDav server) certificate and key.
      Step 3. Create client certificate and key.
      For example:
      ```
      [root]# cd /opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling
      [root]# ./ac-cert-tool.sh create-ca
      [root]# ./ac-cert-tool.sh create-server-cert --altnames 127.0.0.1,localhost <moab_host>
      [root]# ./ac-cert-tool.sh create-client-cert
      [root]# bash certs/servers/<moab_host>/install-server-certs.sh -u root:root -p 600 /opt/acfileman/etc/
      [root]# vi /opt/acfileman/etc/uwsgi.ini
      ```
Provided you followed the above steps, your key files will have been installed in `/opt/acfileman/etc/server-cert.pem` and `/opt/acfileman/etc/server-key.pem`. To change the location where your certificates are stored, edit the `/opt/acfileman/etc/uwsgi.ini` file accordingly.

d. Configure the moab-viewpoint-filemanager package to start up at system boot and start the moab-viewpoint-filemanager.

```
[root]# systemctl enable acfileman.service
[root]# systemctl restart acfileman.service
```

4. On the Moab Server Host, enable negative job priority and remote visualization features.

a. Set the `ENABLENEGJOBPRIORITY` parameter in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg`.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
ENABLENEGJOBPRIORITY TRUE
```

> You must set this Moab parameter to support Viewpoint features that enable users to specify user priorities for their jobs. See Advanced Settings in the Viewpoint Reference Guide for more information on enabling user priorities for jobs.

b. If using the Remote Visualization features, set the `USEMOABJOBID` parameter in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg`.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
USEMOABJOBID TRUE
```

c. Restart Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
```

5. On the Moab Server Host, register Viewpoint as a client in MWS.

a. Edit the `grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients` array in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` and specify a client id and a client secret. Leave the `authorizedGrantTypes` field unchanged.

> The following is a suggested script for generating the client secret:

```
dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64
```
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

b. Restart Tomcat.

```
[root]# systemctl restart tomcat.service
```

6. On the Viewpoint Server Host, do the following:

a. Install the moab-viewpoint package.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint
```

b. (Optional) Configure virtual hosts. The moab-viewpoint package installs a file for Apache.

```
/etc/apache2/conf.d/viewpoint.conf
```

Virtual host configurations should be made within this file. See [http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.2/vhosts/](http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.2/vhosts/) for more information.

c. Edit the `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg` values as needed. The following is an example of the viewpoint.cfg file with the default values.

```
[admin]
username = viewpoint-admin
password = pbkdf2_sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmzYdhpqZCJokx9eGzyr2B6jrfCgL1BT+pBqMis4w=  

[environment]
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_NAME = moab_viewpoint
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_USER = moab_viewpoint
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PASSWORD = Changeme!
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_HOST = localhost
VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PORT = 5432

[settings]
past_hours = 24
future_hours = 4
```

Be aware of the following:

- **[admin] username**: The admin username must not be the same as the auth.defaultUser.username in `mws-config.groovy`.

- **[admin] password**: For security purposes, the admin password is encrypted. In the example, the default is the encrypted equivalent to "Changeme!", which is the default for the Viewpoint instance. Change this default password to a different encrypted password.
To encrypt the password, do the following (substituting "changeme!" with your password):

```bash
[root]# echo -n 'changeme!' | /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash
Using default hasher
pbkdf2_sha256$20000$2HeToCJgrSUH$+xmxYdhpqZCJoxkx09eGzyr2B6jrfCgLlBT+pBgMis4w=
```

- **[environment]**: "changeme!", although unencrypted, is the default for the Viewpoint database password. If you do not change this password, your Viewpoint database will not be secure. For tips on choosing a good password, see [https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002](https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002).

- **[settings]**: These values are used to limit the threshold for the Resource Job Timeline. See [Resource Job Timeline Page](https://moab.viewpoint.com) in the [Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide](https://moab.viewpoint.com).

**Enable Access to the Viewpoint File Manager**

This section finishes the SSL authentication steps you began when you installed moab-viewpoint-filemanager -- that is, Step 5 of `/opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling/Readme.txt` that you skipped earlier.

Do the following:

**d.** Initialize Viewpoint's PostgreSQL database.

```bash
[root]# /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint migrate
```

**e.** Start (or restart) the Apache service.

```bash
[root]# systemctl enable apache2.service
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

Viewpoint has a number of environment variables used to configure a Viewpoint installation and troubleshoot operating issues. See [General configuration issues on page 334](https://moab.viewpoint.com) for more information about Viewpoint environment variables.
1. On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

```
[root]# cd /opt/acfileman/utils/certs-handling/certs
[root]# scp ca/ca-cert.pem client/client-cert.pem client/client-key.pem
root@<viewpoint_host>:/opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client
```

2. On the Viewpoint Server Host, set the mode, owner, and group of the files you copied over.

```
[root]# cd /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client
[root]# chmod 600 ca-cert.pem client-key.pem client-cert.pem
[root]# chown wwwrun:www ca-cert.pem client-key.pem client-cert.pem
[root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
```

License Viewpoint

Viewpoint uses an RLM server to validate licensed features. See [RLM Licensing Model on page 25](#) for more information about RLM licensing.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance. (http://<viewpoint_host>:8081; where <viewpoint_host> is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).

2. Log in as the Viewpoint administrative user (viewpoint-admin, by default) using the password you set in the Viewpoint installation instructions.

3. Click the Licensed Features link on the left side of the page.

   ![i](The Viewpoint administrative user has very limited rights.)

   The Licensed Features page displays with the Viewpoint License information. For example:
4. On the Licensed Features page, locate the Viewpoint Host ID (under the Browse button).

5. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com with that hostid.

6. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Viewpoint license (.lic) file in a return email.

7. Save the Viewpoint license in a safe location.

8. Return to the Licensed Features page.

9. Click **Browse**, navigate to where you saved the Viewpoint License file, and then click **Open**.

10. Click **Upload**.

11. Once the license file has uploaded, the Viewpoint License information shows green check boxes for your licensed features and displays the path to your uploaded license file under the Viewpoint Host ID information. For example:
• Click **Preview** to view the contents of the license file you uploaded

• You can expand the **More Information** section to see expiration information.

**Configure Viewpoint**

**Do the following:**

1. While still logged in as the Viewpoint administrative user, click **Basic Configuration** from the left pane. The Basic Configuration page displays. For example:
2. In the MWS Configuration area, do the following:

a. In the Server field, enter the URL for MWS on the Moab Server Host. For example: http://server:8080

   If your configuration uses a secure connection between Viewpoint and MWS, the URL must contain "https" and the secure port.

b. In the Username and Password fields, enter the MWS administrator credentials. You can find these credentials in /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy on the Moab Server Host. Look for auth.defaultUser.username and auth.defaultUser.password.

c. In the Path field, the default value (/mws/) is already filled in. Leave it as is unless you have installed MWS with a non-default path.

d. In the Client Id and Client Secret fields, enter the values that you set during the Viewpoint installation. Refer back to the step (On the Moab Server Host, register Viewpoint as a client in MWS.) earlier in this topic.
3. In the Misc Options area, do the following:
   a. In the Node Names to Ignore field, enter the nodes that you want Viewpoint to ignore. Separate node names with a comma (,).
   b. Choose whether you wish to use Google Analytics to help improve this product.
4. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct.
5. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.

**Configure File Manager**

Do the following:

1. While still logged in as the Viewpoint administrative user, click **File Manager** from the left pane. The File Manager Configuration page displays. For example:

   ![File Manager Configuration](image)

2. Modify the values as needed. The following table describes the required information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Server URL</td>
<td>The name of the Moab Server host on which you installed the File Manager Service and the port number for the File Manager Service (for example, &quot;https://&lt;host name&gt;:8443&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Server Verify SSL           | When enabled:  
  - The client SSL certificate will be verified.  
  - Viewpoint will use the given certificate when connecting to File Manager Service. |
| SSL Certificate File        | The location of the SSL certificate file on the Viewpoint Server. Usually, /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-cert.pem                                                                 |
| SSL Certificate Key         | The location of the SSL certificate key on the Viewpoint Server. Usually, /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-key.pem                                                                             |
| CA Bundle File              | The location of the CA bundle file on the Viewpoint Server. Usually, /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/ca-cert.pem                                                                                      |
| Server Root Path            | The root URL path where File Manager Service publishes its API (usually it is simply ")").                                                                                                               |
| Accessible Roots            | The root folders that users can access from the File Manager page. This can be used to limit users’ access to certain directories, without giving them access to the "/" folder on the remote file system (RFS). Separate root folders with a colon (for example, /home:/usr/share/groups). For example, if you define /home and /usr/share/groups as accessible roots, although users will be able to see a tree similar to the following, the users will not be able to see (access) anything inside /usr other than "share" and anything inside "share" other than "groups". |
| Maximum Upload Size (bytes) | Total amount of data that can be uploaded in a single file. A value of "-1" means unlimited.                                                                                                             |

3. Click **TEST** to confirm the settings are correct.  
4. Click **SAVE** to submit your settings.
Verify Base Roles are Present

Viewpoint comes configured with several default (base) roles. See Differences in version 9.1 of the *Moab HPC Suite Release Notes* for more information.

As part of the Viewpoint installation, you will need to verify that the base roles are present.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance.
   (http://<viewpoint_host>:8081; where <viewpoint_host> is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).

2. Log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

3. Click Configuration from the menu. The Basic Configuration page displays with additional options in the left pane. For example:

![Basic Configuration Page](image)
4. Click **Roles** from the left pane. The Role Management page displays.

5. If all the roles are there, continue with the procedure in [Grant Users Access to Viewpoint on page 183](#).

   However, if one of the base roles is not present, you will need to recreate (restore) the base roles.

6. If you need to recreate the base roles, the Recreate Base Roles button displays on the Role Management page. For example:

   - Click **Recreate Base Roles**. Viewpoint will restore the roles.
You can also modify the default roles and create new roles as needed. See About Roles in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for more information.

Grant Users Access to Viewpoint

For a user to be able to access Viewpoint, he or she must be a member of a principal.

Do the following:

1. While still logged in as the MWS administrative user, click Configuration from the menu. The Basic Configuration page displays with additional options in the left pane. For example:

![Basic Configuration](image)

2. Click Principals from the left pane. The Principal Management page displays. For example:
3. Click the Create button (upper right). The Create Principal page displays. For example:

4. Create one or more principals. See Creating or Editing Principals in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

Related Topics
- Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method on page 125
Installing RLM Server

Access to a Reprise License Manager (RLM) server is required when using Moab’s Elastic Computing Feature, Viewpoint’s Remote Visualization Feature, or Nitro.

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration. If your company already uses an RLM Server, you do not need to install a new one for Adaptive Computing products. However, Adaptive Computing strongly recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1.2 and the Adaptive Computing products may use a different port than the default RLM Server port (5053).

If your system configuration requires more than one RLM Server, additional configuration may be needed. See Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 238 for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to install an RLM Server.

In this topic:

- Open Necessary Ports on page 185
- Install the RLM Server on page 186
- Change the Default Passwords on page 186

Open Necessary Ports

These instructions assume you are using the default ports. If your configuration will use other ports, then substitute your port numbers when opening the ports.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5053</td>
<td>RLM Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5054</td>
<td>RLM Web Interface Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>When Needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>57889</td>
<td>Remote Visualization Port</td>
<td>If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5135</td>
<td>ISV adaptiveco Port (for the Adaptive</td>
<td>For Moab Workload Manager and if Nitro is part of your configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>license-enabled products)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

### Install the RLM Server

On the host on where the RLM Server will reside, do the following:

1. If you are installing RLM Server on its own host or on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128](#) for more information.

2. If your configuration uses firewalls, you must also open the necessary ports before installing the RLM Server. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 185](#).

3. Install the RPM.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install ac-rlm
   ```

### Change the Default Passwords

The RLM Web interface includes two usernames (admin and user) by default. These usernames have the default password "changeme!".

> **Warning**
> If you do not change this password, RLM, and Remote Visualization, will not be secure. For tips on choosing a good password, see [https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002](https://www.us-cert.gov/ncas/tips/ST04-002).

Do the following for both the user and the admin usernames:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your RLM instance. (http://<RLM host>:5054; where `<RLM host>` is the IP address or name of the RLM Server Host).

   > **Tip**
   > If you have problems connecting using the web browser, on the RLM server check the `/opt/rlm/rlm.dl` log file for error information.

2. Log in.
3. Select **Change Password** and change the password according to your password security process.

   - The password for "user" will be needed as part of the Remote Visualization installation.

### Installing Remote Visualization

This topic contains instructions on how to install Remote Visualization, including licensing and configuration information.

- Remote Visualization uses the FastX product. The Remote Visualization installation includes installing the Remote Visualization Server (gateway server) and Remote Visualization on the Torque MOM Hosts (session servers).

- Remote Visualization Server (gateway server) and the Remote Visualization Session Servers, must be configured in order for Remote Visualization to work.

In this topic:

- [Open Necessary Ports on page 188](#)
- [Obtain and Install the Remote Visualization License on page 188](#)
- [Configure the RLM Plugin on page 189](#)
- [Configure Moab to use Moab Web Services as a Resource Manager on page 191](#)
- [Install Remote Visualization on page 192](#)
- [Configure the Gateway Server on page 194](#)
- [Configure a Session Server on page 197](#)
- [Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers on page 200](#)
- (Optional) [Install Graphical Packages on Each Session Server on page 200](#)
- [Configure Moab for Remote Visualization on page 201](#)
- [Configure Viewpoint for Remote Visualization on page 201](#)
- [Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint on page 202](#)
Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Visualization Server Host (also known as the Gateway Server)</td>
<td>3443</td>
<td>FastX Web Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Visualization Session Server Host (Torque MOM Host)</td>
<td>Add ports as required, e.g. TCP: 3443, 6000-6005, 16001, 35091, UDP: 117</td>
<td>Session Server Ports</td>
<td>Ports 16001 and 35091 are only needed when using gnome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

Obtain and Install the Remote Visualization License

Remote Visualization uses an RLM Server to validate the amount of open and available sessions. See RLM Licensing Model on page 25 for more information about RLM licensing.

⚠️ These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 185 for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:
1. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com and request an activation key. Adaptive Computing will send you the activation key in a return email.
2. Once you have your activation key, do the following on the RLM Server:
   a. Install the license activation script and dependencies.
      
      ```bash
      [root]# zypper install perl-Crypt-SSLeay StarNetFastX2
      ```
   b. Run the license activation script.
      
      `/usr/lib/fastx2/install/activate`
c. When prompted:
   - Enter the activation key.
   - Enter how many seats (sessions) you want for this license.

When the license has generated you will see something similar to the following on the last line:

```
License activated and saved in /usr/lib/fastx2/rlm/FastX2-<date>.lic
```

d. Move the license file to the /opt/rlm directory.

```
mv /usr/lib/fastx2/rlm/FastX2-<date>.lic /opt/rlm
```

- This license file references the default RLM Server port (5053). If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a different port, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual port.

e. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:

   i. Download the 'starnet.set' file from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

   ii. Copy the 'starnet.set' file into the same directory where the Remote Visualization license resides (/opt/rlm).

f. Disable the FastX RLM service.

```
[root]# chkconfig --del fastx_rlm
```

g. Restart RLM.

```
[root]# systemctl restart rlm.service
```

### Configure the RLM Plugin

Moab can schedule available remote visualization sessions by querying the RLM server for the number of active and total available sessions.

- In order for Moab to schedule remote visualization sessions, Moab also needs to be configured to use Moab Web Services as a resource manager. See Configuring Moab Workload Manager in the Moab Web Services Reference Guide for more information.

Do the following:
1. Using a web browser, navigate to your MWS instance (http://<server>:8080/mws/) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

2. Select Plugins and then from the drop-down select Plugins to display the list of MWS plugins (displays Plugin List page).

3. Click Add Plugin (displays Create Plugin page).

4. Select RLM from the Plugin Type drop-down.

5. Click Continue (displays the already built information for this plugin on the Create Plugin page).

6. In the Configuration field, select Resource from the drop-down and then click Add Entry (adds the Resource key to the table). The following is an example of what your Create Plugin page should look like.

7. Enter the key values. The following table describes the required information.
### Key | Value Description
--- | ---
**URL** | URL for the RLM web interface in the form: `<protocol>://<rlm_server_host>:<rlm_web_interface_port>`. For example: `http://server:5054`
**Username** | The username in the RLM Web interface; typically `user`.
**Password** | Password used by the user listed in the Username key. This is the password you set when you install the RLM. See [Change the Default Passwords](#).
**ISV** | Independent software vendor for Remote Visualization. This value must be `starnet`.
**Product** | Name of the licensed product for Remote Visualization. This value must be `fastx2`.
**Resource** | Name of the resource to report to Moab Workload Manager. This value must be `remote_visualization`.

8. When finished, click **Save** to save your changes and close this page; otherwise click **Cancel** to reset all the changes.

- The state should be "Started". If the state says "Errored", click Edit, modify the values as needed, click Update. Then from the Plugin Monitoring page, locate the RLM plugin and click the play icon.

9. Log out of your MWS instance and close the web browser.

**Configure Moab to use Moab Web Services as a Resource Manager**

In order for Moab to schedule remote visualization sessions, Moab also needs to be configured to use Moab Web Services as a resource manager.

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. Add the following lines to `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg`:
   ```
   RMCFG[mws] TYPE=MWS
   RMCFG[mws] BASEURL=http://localhost:8080/mws
   ``
   - The **BASEURL** must match the configured URL of MWS.

2. Add the following line to `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg`:
   ```
   CLIENTCFG[Rm:mws] USERNAME=moab-admin PASSWORD=changeme!
   ```
USERNAME and PASSWORD must match the values of auth.defaultUser.username and auth.defaultUser.password, respectively, found in the MWS configuration file. The MWS RM contacts MWS directly using the base URL, username, and password configured.

3. Restart Moab.

[root]# systemctl restart moab.service

Install Remote Visualization

Remote Visualization needs to be installed on the gateway server and on all the session servers (Torque MOM Hosts).

You must complete all the tasks earlier in this topic before installing Remote Visualization.

Do the following:

1. Make sure that your DNS server is configured for reverse lookups. Without reverse DNS, Session Servers will fail to register with your Gateway Server. As a result, authentication requests to the Gateway Server will fail because the Gateway Server will not be able to connect to any Session Servers.

2. Prepare the hosts for RPM installation. If you will be installing Remote Visualization on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128 for more information.

3. On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server Host and each Session Server Host, do the following:

   a. Install FastX and all its dependencies.

   [root]# zypper --non-interactive install perl-PerlMagick perl-Crypt-SSLeay perl-X11-Protocol StarNetFastX2 lsb-release

   b. Create or use an unprivileged account to login into fastx with admin privileges. This is the <fastxadminuser>.

   The following example uses the ace user and password. You can use an existing user, as long as that user can ssh into this host with a username/password pair.

   [root]# useradd ace
   [root]# passwd ace
c. Add the node.js repository and refresh zypper.

```
[root]# zypper addrepo
[root]# zypper refresh
```

d. Run the install.sh script on the Remote Visualization Gateway Server and on all of the Session Servers (Torque MOM Hosts).

Answer the questions raised by the install.sh script. For example:

```
[root]#/usr/lib/fastx2/install.sh
Do you have a license server on your network? [y/N] y
Enter the name (or IP address) of your license server: localhost
License file /usr/lib/fastx2/rlm/localhost.lic has been created.
Do you want to install/update the FastX web server? [Y/n] y
Creating a self-signed certificate... done.
A self-signed certificate has been created for this web server.
It will allow secure connections, but is vulnerable to a man-in-the-middle attack. Because of this, connections will generate warnings from the browser. These warnings (and the vulnerability) can be eliminated later by installing a certificate from a certificate authority.
Setup initial admin user? [Y/n] y
The admin must be an existing Linux user, but not root.
The admin will be able to see and terminate any user's session, add additional admins, and configure the server.
Enter admin account: ace
Starting FastX web service...
Starting fastx (via systemctl): [ OK ]
FastX Server listening on port 3000
FastX HTTPS Server listening on port 3443
done.
```

4. Viewpoint supports either password-based authentication or key-based authentication for Remote Visualization.

- For password-based authentication, do the following on the Remote Visualization Gateway Server and on each Session Server:
  a. Set the following parameters in `/etc/ssh/sshd_config`:

```
PasswordAuthentication yes
ChallengeResponseAuthentication no
```

  b. Restart the sshd service.

```
[root]# systemctl restart sshd.service
```

- For key-based authentication, do the following:
  a. On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server, log in as the FastX admin user and generate a ssh key. Accept the default.

```
A passphrase is not supported by Viewpoint. Leave this field empty.
```
b. Copy the generated id_rsa private key to a location where Viewpoint has access.

c. Set the generated id_rsa public key as an authorized key for the Gateway Server.

d. Copy the id_rsa public key to all the Session Servers and set it as an authorized key.

For documentation clarity, these instructions use node00 through node09 as the names of the Session Servers; with node00 designated as the initial Session Server.

Configure the Gateway Server

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your secure Remote Visualization Gateway Server instance. ([https://<gateway_host>]:3443; where <gateway_host> is the IP address or name of the Gateway Server Host).

The Log In page displays. For example:
2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do one of the following:
   - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
     a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
     b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
     c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
     d. Click Log In.
   - If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:
     a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
     b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox.
c. A prompt will display asking for you to load your private key file.
   i. Click **Upload Private Key File** and navigate to your stored key file.
      When your key file has uploaded it will be displayed in the prompt. For example:

      ![Upload Private Key File](image)

      ii. Click **Close**. The prompt closes.

   d. Click **Log In**.

3. Click the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.

4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

   ![FastX Network Configuration](image)
5. Do the following:
   a. In the Secret Key field is a FastX-generated key. Record this secret key (e.g. copy to your clipboard) because you will need it when configuring the Session Servers later in this topic. This key is different from the key file used to log in as the administrative user. You can also change the generated Secret Key if needed.
   b. Enable the connection to accept data from cluster member.
   c. In the box to specify the log in method, select "Sessions - log in to the system running the fewest sessions".
   d. Disable the Gateway Server from sending data to cluster members.

   The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page for the Gateway Server.

   ![FastX Network Configuration](image_url)

6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

**Configure a Session Server**

This section provides instructions on how to configure one Session Server (referred to as the initial Session Server). The configuration will then be copied to the additional Session Servers in your environment in a later procedure.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your secure Remote Visualization Session Server instance. ([https://<session-host>:3443](https://<session-host>:3443); where `<session_host>` is the IP address or name of the initial Remote Visualization Session Server Host).

   The Log In page displays. For example:
2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do one of the following:
   - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
     a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
     b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
     c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
     d. Click Log In.
• If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:
  a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
  b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox. Upload the public key used when you configured the Gateway Server earlier in this topic.
  c. Click Log In.

  When you first log in, you will get a message that you have no session running. That is expected.

3. Select the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.

4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

5. Do the following:
  a. In the Secret Key field, enter the name of the secret key provided when configuring the Gateway Server earlier in this topic.

  You will not be able to login to the portal on the Gateway Server until you have completed the configuration of at least one Session Server. If you did not save it earlier, the secret key can be found in the /usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json on the Gateway Server.

  b. Disable the connection to accept data from cluster members.
  c. Enable the Gateway Server to send data to cluster members.
  d. In the box to specify whether to SSL certificates, select "I am using a self-signed certificate".
e. In the Cluster member URLs box, to the following:
   i. Click the + icon.
   ii. In the box that displays, enter the IP address or name and the port number of the Gateway Server you just configured (for example: "https://mgmtnode:3443").

The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page.

6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

**Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers**

After you configured the initial Session Server, the settings are saved in the network.json file.

For documentation clarity, these instructions use node00 through node09 as the names of the Session Servers; with node00 designated as the initial Session Server.

On the initial Session Server Host, copy the network.json file to the remaining Session Server Hosts in your environment, and restart the FastX service.

```
[root]# for i in {01..09}; do scp /usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json root@node$i:/usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json; done
[root]# for i in {01..09}; do ssh node$i "chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/. -R" ; done
[root]# for i in {01..09}; do ssh node$i "service fastx restart" ; done
```

(Optional) Install Graphical Packages on Each Session Server

A few graphical packages are available to let you easily submit remote visualization jobs from Viewpoint (install a desktop environment).

One each Remote Visualization Session Server Host, do the following:
Configure Moab for Remote Visualization

On the Moab Server Host, verify the `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` file contains the following uncommented parameter:

```
JOBCFG[remote_visualization] FLAGS=usemoabjobid SELECT=TRUE
```

This parameter configuration specifies that Moab will reference remote visualization jobs by their internal Moab job id. However, the job's output and error files will still be generated by your resource manager (for example, Torque). This means that, even though your job will get assigned a Moab job id, your job's output and error file names will reference the resource manager's job id (for example, job.oX).

If you need the job's output files to match the same job id as your Moab job, append the following parameters to your moab.cfg:

```
RMCFG[pbs] SYNCJOBID=TRUE  FLAGS=ProxyJobSubmission
RMCFG[internal] JOBIDFORMAT=integer
```

Be advised that these appended parameters are *not* recommended for all systems; especially if your configuration includes customizations. If your system is not working as expected, contact Adaptive Computing support for assistance.

If you have made changes to the moab.cfg file, make sure you restart Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl restart moab.service
```

Configure Viewpoint for Remote Visualization

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance (http://<server>:8081) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

2. Click **Configuration** from the menu and then click **Remote Visualization Services** from the left pane.

   The following is an example of the Remote Visualization Configuration page.
3. Enter the hostname (or IP address) and port number for the FastX gateway server in the Gateway Server field (do not use localhost if you intend to submit remote viz jobs from other hosts). For example, https://<server>:3443.

4. If your Remote Visualization configuration was set up using self-signed certificates, confirm the Trust Self Signed check box is selected.

5. Enter the FastX admin user you specified when you installed the Remote Visualization Server in the Username field. For example, ace.

6. If your configuration will authenticate using the password-based method, do the following:
   a. Select Password Based Authentication from the Authentication Method box.
   b. Enter the FastX admin user's password in the Password field.

   ! The /etc/ssh/sshd_config file on each Session server must be configured to enable password authentication. See Install Remote Visualization on page 192 earlier in this topic for more information.

7. If your configuration will authenticate using the key-based method, do the following:
   a. Select Key Based Authentication from the Authentication Method box.
   b. Click UPLOAD KEY and navigate to the copy of the generated .ssh/id_rsa file.

8. Click TEST to confirm your settings are correct.

9. Click SAVE to submit your settings.

Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint

Viewpoint comes packed with base (default) roles for Remote Visualization jobs. Any user who will be working with Remote Visualization, must have the
appropriate role added to the Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint Roles for Remote Visualization:

- RemoteVizAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create remote visualization application templates and manage other user's remote visualization jobs.
- RemoteVizUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own remote visualization jobs.

See Creating or Editing Principals in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

Installing Nitro

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro.

Nitro:

- needs to be available to all of the nodes that will be used as part of the Nitro job.
- can be installed either to each node individually or to a shared file system that each node can access.

Some Nitro functionality, such as using the nitrosub command, is not available unless you are using a shared file system.

- can be installed to integrate with a scheduler, such as Moab, or without (Nitro standalone). The instructions are the same.

A shared file system allows Nitro task files to be copied to the compute nodes, which is where they will be needed when the job runs. Without a shared file system the Nitro task file will have to be copied to the location where Nitro expects it to be on the compute node manually. This is challenging if it is not known in advance on which compute node the job will run. In addition, a shared file system allows Nitro logs to be seen and opened on the head node, which allows Viewpoint to access them.

In this topic:

- Obtain a Nitro License on page 204
- Open Necessary Ports on page 205
- Install Nitro on page 206
- Verify Network Communication on page 208
Obtain a Nitro License

The Nitro license file is installed on an RLM Server. See RLM Licensing Model on page 25 for more information about RLM licensing.

⚠️ These instructions assume you already have access to an RLM Server. See Installing RLM Server on page 185 for instructions on how to set up a new RLM Server.

Do the following:

1. On the RLM server, obtain the hostid and hostname.
   - **hostid**
     
     ```
     [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid
     ```
   
   You should see output similar to the following.

   ```
   rlmhostid v12.1
   Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
   Hostid of this machine: 00259096f004
   ```

   - **hostname**
     
     ```
     [root]# /opt/rlm/rlmhostid host
     ```

   You should see output similar to the following.

   ```
   rlmhostid v12.1
   Copyright (C) 2006-2016, Reprise Software, Inc. All rights reserved.
   Hostid of this machine: host=<your-host-name>
   ```

2. Email licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a license and include the hostid and hostname you just obtained.

3. Adaptive Computing will generate the license and send you the Nitro license file (typically, nitro.lic) file in a return email.

4. On the RLM server, do the following:
   a. Download and install the license file.
     
     ```
     [root]# cd /opt/rlm
     [root]# chown rlm:rlm nitro.lic
     ```

   b. If the RLM Server in your configuration uses a firewall, edit the license file to reference the ISV adaptiveco port for the Adaptive license-enabled products. This is the same port number you opened during the RLM Server installation. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 69 (manual installation method) or Installing RLM Server on page 185 (RPM installation method) for more
information.

```
[root]# vi /opt/rlm/nitro.lic
```

ISV activeco port=5135

The license file already references the RLM Server port (5053 by default).

If the RLM Server in your configuration uses different ports, you will need to modify the license file to reflect the actual ports. See the instructions to open necessary ports in the Installing RLM Server on page 69 (manual installation method) or Installing RLM Server on page 185 (RPM installation method) for more information.

c. If you did not install an RLM Server using the file available from Adaptive Computing (for example, because your system configuration already uses one), do the following:

i. Download the 'activeco.set' file from the Adaptive Computing Nitro Download Center (https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/nitro/).

ii. Copy the 'activeco.set' file into the same directory where the Nitro license resides (/opt/rlm).

d. Perform a rered to update the RLM Server with your license.

```
[root]# /opt/rlm/rlmreread
```

Open Necessary Ports

Nitro uses several ports for communication between the workers and the coordinator.

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

The listed ports is for configurations that have only one coordinator. If multiple coordinators are run on a single compute host, then sets of ports (range of 4) must be opened for the number of expected simultaneous coordinators.
### Location | Ports | Functions | When Needed
---|---|---|---
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator) | 47000 | Coordinator/Worker communication | Always
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator) | 47001 | Coordinator PUB/SUB channel - publishes status information | Always
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator) | 47002 | Reserved for future functionality | |
Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator) | 47003 | API communication channel | Always

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

## Install Nitro

| You must complete the tasks to obtain a Nitro license before installing Nitro. See [Obtain a Nitro License on page 204](#). If your configuration uses firewalls, you **must also** open the necessary ports before installing Nitro. See [Open Necessary Ports on page 205](#). |

On the host on where Nitro will reside, do the following:

1. If you are installing Nitro on its own host or on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See [Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128](#) for more information.
2. Install the RPM.
   ```
   [root]# zypper install nitro
   ```
3. Copy the license file you generated earlier in this topic to each compute node (coordinator). On each compute node, or on the shared file system, do the following:
   ```
   [root]# cp nitro.lic /opt/nitro/bin/
   ```
4. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the /opt/nitro/scripts directory.
This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.

a. Copy the `launch_nitro.sh` and `launch_worker.sh` scripts for your resource manager to the bin directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

```bash
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
```

b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

```bash
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
```

c. Copy the `nitro_job.sh` and the `worker_job.sh` scripts to the etc directory.

```bash
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
```

5. Now that you have copied the scripts and the nitrosub command, edit the copies for your site's administrative policies.

- **bin/nitrosub** command (applicable only if using a shared file system). At a minimum, do the following:
  
  a. Uncomment the "_resource_manager" line for your resource manager.

  b. Uncomment the "resource_type" line for your licensing model's allocation (nodes or cores).

  c. If your system will be using dynamic jobs, set the "_dynamic_size" value to the number of resources to allocate to a dynamic job.

  See nitrosub Command in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

- **bin/launch_nitro.sh** and **bin/launch_worker.sh** scripts. See Launch Scripts in the *Nitro Administrator Guide* for more information.

6. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 239 for more information.

7. If you are not using a shared file system, copy the Nitro installation directory to all hosts.

```bash
[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
```
If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.

Verify Network Communication

Verify that the nodes that will be running Nitro are able to communicate with the Nitro ports and that the nodes are able to communicate with one another.

Related Topics

- 1.1 Nitro Integration

Installing Nitro Web Services

This topic contains instructions on how to install Nitro Web Services.

Do the following in the order presented:

1. Open Necessary Ports
2. Install and Configure MongoDB
3. Install and Configure Nitro Web Services
4. Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services
5. Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services

Open Necessary Ports

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>9443</td>
<td>Tornado Web Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>47100</td>
<td>ZMQ Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Nitro Web Services MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the Nitro Web Services Database on a different host from Nitro Web Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Install and Configure MongoDB

If you have already installed MongoDB (and created the admin_user), skip to step 3b.

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB Database Host, do the following:

1. Install MongoDB.

   ```
   [root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
   ```

2. Enable and start MongoDB.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
   [root]# systemctl start mongod.service
   ```

3. Add the required MongoDB users.

   The passwords used below (secret1 and secret5) are examples. Choose your own passwords for these users.

   a. Add admin_user.

      ```
      [root]# mongo
      > use admin
      > db.createUser({"user": "admin_user", "pwd": "secret1", "roles": ["root"]})
      ```

      Because the admin_user has read and write rights to the admin database, it also has read and write rights to all other databases. See Control Access to MongoDB Instances with Authentication (at http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/control-access-to-mongodb-with-authentication) for more information.

   b. Add nitro_user.

      ```
      [root]# mongo -u admin_user -p secret1 admin
      > use nitro-db
      > db.createUser({"user": "nitro_user", "pwd": "secret5", "roles": ["dbOwner"]})
      ```

      > exit

4. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.

   - The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options for information.

See Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238 for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.
Adaptive Computing recommends that you set security.authorization to enabled. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#security-options for more information.

By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options for more information.

```bash
# Sample /etc/mongod.conf file
net:
  port: 27017
  # bindIp: 127.0.0.1
processManagement:
  fork: true
  pidFilePath: /var/run/mongodb/mongod.pid
security:
  authorization: enabled
storage:
  dbPath: /var/lib/mongo
  journal:
    enabled: true
systemLog:
  destination: file
  logAppend: true
  path: /var/log/mongodb/mongod.log
```

5. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

Install and Configure Nitro Web Services

You must complete the tasks earlier in this topic before installing Nitro Web Services.

On the host where Nitro Web Services will reside, do the following:

1. If you are installing Nitro Web Services on its own host or on a host that does not have another RPM installation, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Installs on page 128 for more information.

2. Install the Nitro Web Services RPM.

```
[root]# zypper --non-interactive install nitro-web-services
```

3. Understand and edit the the Nitro Web Services web application configuration file (/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg). This includes clarifying what the configuration file is for and what to expect the first time
the NWS service is started vs. each subsequent start.

The nitro_user with dBOwner permissions was set up earlier in the procedure (see Install and Configure MongoDB on page 209).

When you first start nitro-web-services, the nitro-db Mongo database (including its collections and indexes) is created. The nitro-db 'user' collection is also populated with the default Nitro Web Services API users/passwords. Several of the options defined in the configuration files influence this process.

MongoDB user, table, and index creation is performed at initial startup. Many of the options defined in the Nitro Web Service configuration files influence Mongo user/password and index creation.

Usernames and passwords are created only if they do not yet exist. Changing a password in the configuration file after initial startup will not update the password.

The /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg configuration file includes default password values. If you want to use passwords other than the default value, change the lines in the file as shown below.

- Before initial startup, set the db_password to be the nitro_user password. It is also recommended that you change all other default passwords before starting Nitro Web Services. If you do not change the passwords at this point, it will be more difficult to change them later.

```bash
db_password = <password goes here>
admin_password = <admin_password goes here>
ws_readonly_password = <ws_readonly_password goes here>
ws_writeonly_password = <ws_writeonly_password goes here>
```

- By default, NWS uses an auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate to encrypt the link between the web server and the browser clients. The auto-generated self-signed SSL certificate is created at service start up; not during the installation process.

However, you can use your own certfile, keyfile, and ca_certs files if you wish.

If you choose to use your own ssl_certfile and ssl_keyfile, ssl_create_self_signed_cert=true is ignored.

- By default, NWS does not encrypt network traffic with MongoDB. You should set the db_ssl_* properties if you choose to enable TLS/SSL when installing MongoDB earlier in this topic.
4. Understand and edit the Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter configuration file (/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg). This includes clarifying what the configuration file is for and what to expect the first time the NWS service is started vs. each subsequent start.

- The Nitro ZMQ Job Status Adapter listens to job status updates on the ZMQ bus and publishes them to MongoDB using the Nitro Web Services REST API.
- The username and password must be set to a Nitro Web Services API user with write permissions. At minimum, set the password for nitro-writeonly-user to the password defined in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg and make sure the SSL options are set correctly based on SSL settings in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg.

```
password = <ws_writeonly_password goes here>
```

5. If you did not need to install the Nitro Web Services MongoDB database earlier in this topic, verify that the mongodb_hostlist in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg is set correctly (localhost:27017 is the default).

6. Start the services and configure Nitro Web Services to start automatically at system boot.

```
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

**Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services**

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance (http://<server>:8081) and then log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

2. Click **Configuration** from the menu and then click **Nitro Services** from the left pane. The following is an example of the Nitro Services Configuration page.
3. Enter the configuration information. The following table describes the required information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitro WS URL</td>
<td>Hostname (or IP address) and port number for the host on which you installed Nitro Web Services. For example, https://&lt;hostname&gt;:9443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Name of the user. This typically nitro-readonly-user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>The user's password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trust Self Signed</td>
<td>Indicates whether Nitro Web Services was set up using self-signed certificates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click TEST to confirm the settings are correct. This confirms whether Nitro Web Services is up and receiving connections.

5. Click SAVE to submit your settings.

6. (Recommended) Use curl to test Nitro Web Services connectivity.

   ```bash
   [root]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin", "password": "ChangeMe2!"}' \ 
   https://<hostname>:9443/auth
   ```

   You should get something similar to the following in the response:
Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Viewpoint comes packed with base (default) roles for Nitro jobs. Any user who will be working with Nitro Web Services, must have the appropriate role added to the Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- **NitroAdmin** – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user's Nitro jobs.
- **NitroUser** – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See [Creating or Editing Principals](#) in the *Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide* for instructions on setting up principals.

Publish Nitro Events to Nitro Web Services

You need to configure the Nitro coordinators to send job status updates to the Nitro Web Services's ZMQ Job Status Adapter. The ZMQ Job Status Adapter is responsible for reading job status updates off of the ZMQ bus and persisting them to Mongo. Nitro Web Services can then be used to access Nitro job status.

Each Nitro job has a Nitro Coordinator. Nitro Coordinators can be configured to publish job status updates to ZMQ by setting the "nws-connector-address" configuration option in Nitro's nitro.cfg file. Each compute node allocated/scheduled to a Nitro Job can play the role of a Nitro coordinator. Therefore, you must update the "nws-connector-address" in each compute node's nitro.cfg file.
Do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, on the Nitro Web Services Host, locate the msg_port number in the /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg file. This is the port number you need to specify for the nws-connector-address.

2. On each Nitro compute node (Torque MOM Host), specify the nws-connector-address in the /opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg file.

   ```
   # Nitro Web Services connection allows Nitro to communicate job status information to the Nitro Web Services connector. This option indicates name and port of the remote server in the form: <host>:<port>
   nws-connector-address <nitro-web-services-hostname>:47100
   ```

   You must uncomment the nws-connector-address line, even if it is already correct.

Related Topics

- [1.1 Nitro Integration](#)

## Installing the Reporting Framework

This topic contains instructions on how to install the Reporting Framework.

In this topic:

- [Planning Your Reporting Installation on page 216](#)
- [Open Necessary Ports on page 217](#)
- [Disable IPv6 on All Reporting Hosts on page 218](#)
- [Install HDFS Name and Data Nodes on page 218](#)
- [Install Apache Spark on page 220](#)
- [Install Apache Kafka on page 223](#)
- [Install and Configure MongoDB on page 226](#)
- [Install and Configure Apache Drill on page 226](#)
- [Install and Configure the Reporting Application on page 230](#)
- [Install and Configure Reporting Web Services on page 231](#)
Planning Your Reporting Installation

You will need to allocate one or more hosts to the Reporting framework that are separate from the hosts on which you have already installed other components of the Moab stack (e.g. Torque, Moab, MWS). A typical Reporting installation will have a dedicated master host and one or more worker hosts. Reporting installations require the installation of many third party components across multiple hosts. New components include:

- **Apache Spark** — Consists of one Spark Master and one or more Spark Workers.
- **Apache Hadoop File System (HDFS)** — Consists of one HDFS name node and one or more HDFS data node services.
- **Apache Zookeeper** — Required to run Apache Drill and Apache Kafka.
- **Apache Drill** — For typical reporting installations, Drill is typically installed on a single host.
- **Apache Kafka** — Consists of one Kafka Master host and zero or more Kafka Broker hosts.

In addition, these components require components that should have been installed previously as part of your MWS installation, including Insight, Tomcat, MongoDB.

A common installation would have a single Reporting Master host, several Reporting Worker hosts, and several Kafka Broker hosts. Here is what will typically be installed on each host:

- **Reporting Master Host** — Spark Master, HDFS name node, Kafka Master, and Zookeeper.
- **Reporting Worker Host(s)** — Spark Worker, HDFS data node. Note that Spark Workers require large amounts of memory (32 GB is typical).
- **Kafka Broker Host(s)** — Kafka

Once you have determined which hosts will be used for the Reporting framework, follow the steps described in this document to prepare the hosts.

> Each host must be resolvable via DNS.

Note that during the installation you will also need to modify hosts where the following Moab components are located (these components should have been installed and configured before starting the Reporting framework installation):
- **Moab/Tomcat/MWS** — In the sections below you will install Reporting Web Services into the same host where Tomcat and MWS are running.

- **Insight** — In the sections below you will configure Insight to send messages to the Kafka master service. You will also install Drill. The most typical location for Drill is on the Insight Server Host.

**Open Necessary Ports**

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the necessary ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suggested Host</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Master</td>
<td>HDFS name node</td>
<td>8020</td>
<td>HDFS communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Master</td>
<td>HDFS name node</td>
<td>50070</td>
<td>HDFS web interface</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Master</td>
<td>Spark Master</td>
<td>6066, 7077</td>
<td>Spark communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Master</td>
<td>Spark Master</td>
<td>8082</td>
<td>Spark Master web interface</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Master</td>
<td>Apache Kafka</td>
<td>9092</td>
<td>Kafka communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Master</td>
<td>Apache Zookeeper</td>
<td>2181</td>
<td>Zookeeper communication with Kafka and Drill</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight Server</td>
<td>Apache Drill</td>
<td>8047</td>
<td>Drill HTTP interface</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Worker</td>
<td>HDFS datanode</td>
<td>50075, 50010, 50020</td>
<td>HDFS communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Worker</td>
<td>Spark Worker</td>
<td>4040</td>
<td>Spark communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Worker</td>
<td>Spark worker</td>
<td>8083</td>
<td>Spark worker web interface</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Suggested Host Service Ports Function When Needed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Host</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWS Host</td>
<td>Tomcat</td>
<td>8080</td>
<td>Reporting Web Services HTTP interface</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWS Host</td>
<td>MongoDB</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>MongoDB communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See [Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238](#) for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

### Disable IPv6 on All Reporting Hosts

Reporting has never been tested with IPv6 and the presence of IPv6 has been shown to cause problems during installation even if IPv4 is also available. If IPv6 is available, some Reporting components will only listen on IPv6 and will ignore IPv4 connections. Therefore it is highly recommended that you disable IPv6 on hosts used for the Reporting framework. To see if IPv6 is enabled, check `ifconfig -a` and see if any interfaces support inet6.

```
[root]# ifconfig -a | grep inet6
inet6 addr: fe80::f816:3eff:fe72:cb7f/64 Scope:Link #means IPv6 is enabled
inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
```

If `ifconfig -a` returns at least one line containing `inet6` this means IPv6 is enabled. To disable IPv6, add the following to `/etc/sysctl.conf` and run `sysctl -p`.

```
[root]# vi /etc/sysctl.conf
net.ipv6.conf.all.disable_ipv6 = 1
net.ipv6.conf.default.disable_ipv6 = 1
[root]# sysctl -p
```

Also, make sure all IPv6 entries are commented out in your `/etc/hosts` file. IPv6 entries start with `::1`.

```
[root]# vi /etc/hosts
### Comment out lines starting with ::1
###::1 my-reporting-host.acme.com my-reporting-host
###::1 localhost.localdomain localhost
###::1 localhost6.localdomain6 localhost6
```

### Install HDFS Name and Data Nodes

Spark depends on Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS). In Reporting installations, HDFS consists of a single name node and one or more data nodes. The HDFS name node service is typically installed on the Reporting Master host. HDFS data node services are typically installed on each of the Reporting Worker nodes.
Set up HDFS Name Node

On the Reporting Master host, do the following:

1. Install Hadoop.
   ```bash
   [root]# zypper install hadoop
   ```

2. Configure HDFS.
   ```bash
   [root]# source /etc/profile.d/hadoop.sh
   [root]# hdfs --config $HADOOP_CONF_DIR namenode -format -force $CLUSTER_NAME
   ```

3. Start the name node service.
   ```bash
   [root]# systemctl enable namenode
   [root]# systemctl start namenode
   ```

   **You can ignore error messages that say** `chown: missing operand after "/opt/hadoop-2.6.4/logs"`

4. Make sure the name node is listening on port 8020 for external connections, not just connections from the local machine.

   To do this, run `netstat` and make sure that the local address that is being listened on for port 8020 is the machine’s external IP address or 0.0.0.0, not 127.0.0.1 or ::.
   ```bash
   [root]# netstat -ant | grep LISTEN | grep 8020
   ```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bad</th>
<th>Good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tcp</td>
<td>tcp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 27.0.0.1:8020</td>
<td>0 192.168.0.3:8020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0.0.0:*</td>
<td>0.0.0.0:*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTEN</td>
<td>LISTEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcp</td>
<td>tcp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0.0.0.0:8020</td>
<td>0 0.0.0.0:*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0.0.0:*</td>
<td>LISTEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcp</td>
<td>tcp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0.0.0.0:8020</td>
<td>0 0.0.0.0:*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0.0.0:*</td>
<td>LISTEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   If you notice that the HDFS name node service is only listening on 127.0.0.1, comment out all IPv6 entries in your `/etc/hosts` file as explained in *Disable IPv6 on All Reporting Hosts on page 218* above and restart the namenode service.

5. Create the folders that the Reporting framework expects to be in HDFS.
   ```bash
   [root]# hadoop fs -mkdir -p /checkpoints/processingApp
   [root]# hadoop fs -chown -R spark:spark /checkpoints/
   ```

Set up HDFS Data Node(s)

You can have one or many HDFS data nodes. For Reporting installations it is typical to configure each of the Reporting Worker hosts as HDFS data nodes. However, it is possible to install the HDFS data node service on the same node as the HDFS name node service.
On each Reporting Worker host, do the following:

1. Install Hadoop.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install hadoop
   ```

2. Make sure the data node knows the URI of the HDFS name node.

   ```
   [root]# vi /etc/hadoop/core-site.xml
   <property>
   <name>fs.defaultFS</name>
   <value>hdfs://hdfs_name_node_hostname:8020</value>
   </property>
   ```

3. Start the HDFS data node service.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl enable datanode
   [root]# systemctl start datanode
   ```

**Verify Hadoop Installation**

To verify that Hadoop was installed successfully, do the following:

1. Open the following in a browser:

   ```
   http://hdfs_name_node_host:50070
   ```

2. Click on the Datanodes tab and verify that your data nodes appear.

3. Run the following on the HDFS name node and verify that you see at least one data node.

   ```
   [root]# hdfs dfsadmin -printTopology
   192.168.1.3:50010 (hdfs_data_host1)
   192.168.1.4:50010 (hdfs_data_host2)
   ```

**Install Apache Spark**

To install Apache Spark, you need to select a host to be the Spark Master and one or more hosts to be Spark Workers. Typically you will install the Spark Master service on the Reporting Master host and the Spark Worker service on the Reporting Worker hosts. However, it is possible to have a node that is both a Spark Master and a Spark Worker.

**Set Up the Spark Master Host**

On the Reporting Master host, do the following:

1. Install Spark.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install spark
   ```

2. Configure the Spark Master URL to be the hostname of the Reporting Master host.
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

Use the actual hostname (which should be DNS resolvable) when specifying the Reporting Server host. Do not use localhost.

```
[root]# vi /etc/profile.d/spark.sh
export SPARK_MASTER_URL=spark://<spark_master_host>:7077

[root]# vi /etc/spark/spark-env.sh
export SPARK_MASTER_WEBUI_PORT=8082

[root]# mkdir -p /var/log/spark/
[root]# chown -R spark:spark /var/log/spark/
[root]# vi /etc/spark/spark.systemd-env
SPARK_MASTER_URL=spark://<spark_master_host>:7077
```

3. Start the Spark Master service.

```
[root]# systemctl enable spark-master
[root]# systemctl start spark-master
```


Set Up the Spark Worker Host

Spark Workers need to be installed on hosts with a lot of memory and processors. A typical installation includes the Spark Worker service running on one or more Reporting Worker hosts that are separate from the Reporting Master host. However, it is possible make the Spark Master host a Spark Worker as well. At least 32 GB of memory and 8 processors are recommended for a worker. Each Spark Worker host should have been configured as an HDFS data node, as explained in the section above.

On each host you have chosen to be a Spark Worker host, do the following:

1. Install Spark.

```
[root]# zypper install spark
```

2. Configure the worker host to find the Spark Master by setting the Spark Master URL.

   If the Spark Master and Spark Worker are on the same host, use the actual hostname where Spark Master is running (which should be DNS resolvable). Do not use localhost.
3. Start the Spark Worker service.

```
[root]# systemctl enable spark-worker
[root]# systemctl start spark-worker
```

### Verify Spark Installation

To verify that Spark has been configured correctly, do the following:

1. Verify that the Spark Master found the Spark Worker by opening `http://<spark_master_host>:8082` in a web browser. Make sure there is at least one worker listed and that the state of the worker is ALIVE.

2. Verify the Spark Worker web interface is running by opening `http://<spark_worker_host>:8083` in a web browser.
Install Apache Kafka

Apache Kafka can be installed on one or many hosts. At least one must be the Kafka Master. The master Kafka service is typically installed on the Reporting Master host. Verify that the IPv6 is disabled on all Kafka hosts. See Disable IPv6 on All Reporting Hosts on page 218 for more information.

Set Up the Kafka Master

On the Reporting Master host, do the following:

1. Install Kafka.

   ```bash
   [root]# zypper install kafka
   ```

2. Start Zookeeper

   ```bash
   [root]# systemctl enable zookeeper
   [root]# systemctl start zookeeper
   ```

3. Make sure Zookeeper is listening on port 2181 for external connections, not just connections from the local machine.

   To do this run `netstat` and make sure that the local address that Zookeeper is listening on is either the machine’s external IP address or 0.0.0.0, not 127.0.0.1 or ::. Using 127.0.0.1 or :: means external connections will likely be ignored.

   ```bash
   [root]# netstat -ant | grep LISTEN | grep 2181
   ```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bad</th>
<th>Good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tcp 0 0 127.0.0.1:2181 0.0.0.0:* LISTEN</td>
<td>tcp 0 0 192.168.0.4:2181 0.0.0.0:* LISTEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcp 0 0 :::2181 0.0.0.0:* LISTEN</td>
<td>tcp 0 0 0.0.0.0:2181 0.0.0.0:* LISTEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Start Kafka.

```
[root]# systemctl enable kafka
[root]# systemctl start kafka
```

5. Make sure Kafka is listening on port 9092 for external connections, not just connections from the local machine.

To do this, run `netstat` and make sure that the local address Kafka is listening on is either the machine’s external IP address or 0.0.0.0, **not 127.0.0.1 or ::**. Using 127.0.0.1 or :: means external connections will be ignored. In the examples below, 192.168.0.4 is the external IP address of the host.

```
[root]# netstat -ant | grep LISTEN | grep 9092

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TCP</th>
<th>Local Address</th>
<th>Remote Address</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tcp</td>
<td>0 127.0.0.1:9092</td>
<td>0.0.0.0:*</td>
<td>LISTEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcp</td>
<td>0 :::9092</td>
<td>0.0.0.0:*</td>
<td>LISTEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TCP</th>
<th>Local Address</th>
<th>Remote Address</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tcp</td>
<td>0 192.168.0.4:9092</td>
<td>0.0.0.0:*</td>
<td>LISTEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcp</td>
<td>0 0.0.0.0:9092</td>
<td>0.0.0.0:*</td>
<td>LISTEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Set Up the Kafka Broker Hosts**

Additional Kafka Broker hosts (besides the Kafka Master) are optional. If you choose to create additional Kafka Brokers you will first need to install Kafka on each of the Kafka Broker hosts.

On each host you have selected to be a Kafka Broker host, do the following:

1. Install Kafka.

```
[root]# zypper install kafka
```

2. Configure Kafka to connect to Zookeeper on the Kafka Master host. Give each Kafka Broker a unique ID.

```
[root]# vi /etc/kafka/server.properties

broker.id=-1 # Allow auto-generation of a unique ID
zookeeper.connect=<kafka master host>:2181
```


```
[root]# systemctl start kafka
```

**Create the Insight Topic**

On the Reporting Master host, create the Insight topic.

```
[root]# source /etc/profile.d/kafka.sh
[root]# kafka-topics.sh --create --zookeeper localhost:2181 --replication-factor <number of kafka hosts> --partitions 1 --topic insight
```
For the purpose of setting the replication factor, the number of Kafka hosts referred to here should include the Kafka master. For example, if you have installed one Kafka broker in addition to the Kafka master, use a value of 2 as the argument to --replication-factor.

Configure Insight to Send Messages to Kafka

On the Insight host, do the following:

1. Edit the Insight configuration file and enable Kafka.

   ```
   [root]# vi /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy
   kafka.enabled=true
   kafka.bootstrap.servers="<kafka_master_host>:9092"
   ```

2. Restart Insight.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl restart insight
   ```

Verify Kafka Installation

To verify that Kafka is configured correctly, do the following:

1. Verify that messages are getting sent to Kafka. On the Kafka Master host (Assuming Zookeeper is running on the Kafka Master host) run the following.

   ```
   [root]# source /etc/profile.d/kafka.sh
   [root]# kafka-console-consumer.sh --zookeeper localhost:2181 --topic insight
   ```

2. Wait at least two minutes. After this time you should see JSON messages occasionally streaming to your console. If you do not, debug by logging into your Insight host and running the following to send messages to Kafka from the command line.

   ```
   [root]# source /etc/profile.d/kafka.sh
   [root]# kafka-console-producer.sh --broker-list <kafka_master_host>:9092 --topic insight
   > Here is a sample kafka message
   ```

3. If the sample Kafka message does not show up in the console running the kafka-console-consumer command, then Kafka on the Insight host is unable to send messages to the Kafka host. Be sure to check that port 9092 is opened on the Kafka host and is listening for external connections. Use <Ctrl-C> to end the Kafka console consumer command after verification is completed.
Install and Configure MongoDB

For the Reporting framework, you can either use the same MongoDB instance that Insight is using or you can install MongoDB on a different host.

On the Reporting MongoDB Database host, do the following:

1. **Install MongoDB.**
   ```
   [root]# zypper install mongod-org
   ```

2. **Enable and start MongoDB.**
   ```
   [root]# systemctl enable mongod
   [root]# systemctl start mongod
   ```

3. **Create an admin user.**
   ```
   [root]# mongo
   > use admin
   > db.createUser({user: "admin_user", pwd: "secret1", roles: ["root"]})
   > exit
   ```

4. **Create the Reporting database and Reporting user.**
   ```
   [root]# mongo admin
   mongo> db.auth("admin_user", "secret1")
   mongo> use reporting
   mongo> db.createUser({user: "reporting_user", pwd: "secret6", roles: ["dbOwner"]})
   mongo> exit
   ```

5. **Verify that MongoDB can accept connections from other hosts.** To do this, you must configure MongoDB to listen on all interfaces by changing or commenting out the bindIp parameter in the MongoDB configuration file.
   ```
   [root]# vi /etc/mongod.conf
   #bindIp: 127.0.0.1  #Comment this line out to tell Mongo to listen on all interfaces
   ```

6. **Restart MongoDB.**
   ```
   [root]# systemctl restart mongod
   ```

Install and Configure Apache Drill

Although Apache Drill can make use of many hosts in a clustered environment, for typical reporting installations Drill is installed on a single host. We recommend installing Drill on the Insight Server host.

On the Insight Server host, do the following:
1. Install Drill.

```
[root]# zypper install drill
```

2. Configure the zk.connect option with the name of the host running Zookeeper (which is also most likely the name of the Kafka Master host), so that Drill can communicate with Zookeeper. (Zookeeper should have been installed with Kafka.)

```
[root]# vi /etc/drill/drill-override.conf
drill.exec: {
    cluster-id: "reporting-drill"
    zk.connect: "<zookeeper_host>:2181"
}
```

3. Start the Drill service.

```
[root]# systemctl enable drill
[root]# systemctl start drill
```

4. Verify that Drill started correctly by opening the following in a web browser:

```
http://<drill_host>:8047
```

If Drill is not running check its log file.

```
[root]# vi /opt/drill-1.8.0/log/drillbit.out
```

Search for an error similar to:

```
Caused by: org.apache.drill.exec.exception.DrillbitStartupException: Drillbit is disallowed to bind to loopback address in distributed mode
```

If found, make sure the hostname is resolvable via DNS. Make sure `/etc/hosts` isn’t setting the IP address of the hostname to 127.0.0.1.

```
[root]# hostname
myreportinghost
[root]# vi /etc/hosts
###127.0.0.1 myreportinghost ##Comment out or drill will not start
[root]# hostname --ip
192.168.0.3 #Should NOT be 127.0.0.1
```

Restart Drill.

```
[root]# systemctl restart drill
```
5. Create the necessary Linux groups and users.

```bash
[root]# groupadd drill
[root]# useradd -G drill -d /home/drilluser -m drilluser
[root]# useradd -G drill -d /home/drilladmin -m drilladmin
```

6. Set the user's passwords.

```bash
[root]# passwd drilluser
changeme!
[root]# passwd drilladmin
changeme!
```

*i changeme! is an example. You can set the password to any value you want.*

7. Configure Drill.

```bash
[root]# curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"name": "mongo","config": [{"type": "mongo","enabled": true,"connection": "mongodb://reporting_user:secret6@<reporting_mongodb_database_host>:27017/reporting"}]}' http://localhost:8047/storage/mongoPlugin.json

[root]# curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "queryType": "SQL", "query": "ALTER SYSTEM SET `security.admin.users` = '""'drilladmin'""" }' http://localhost:8047/query.json

[root]# curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "queryType": "SQL", "query": "ALTER SYSTEM SET `store.mongo.read_numbers_as_double` = true" }' http://localhost:8047/query.json
```

8. Install and configure JPam. JPam allows you to log into the Drill web UI as the drilladmin and drilluser Linux users you created earlier.

a. Install JPam.

```bash
[root]# mkdir /opt/pam
[root]# curl http://vorboss.dl.sourceforge.net/project/jpam/jpam/jpam-1.1/JPam-Linux_amd64-1.1.tgz | \
    tar -xz -C /opt/pam --strip-components=1 JPam-1.1/libjpam.so
```

b. Enable Drillbit to find and use JPam.

```bash
[root]# vi /etc/drill/drill-env.sh
export DRILLBIT_JAVA_OPTS="-Djava.library.path=/opt/pam/"
```

c. Enable security authentication by appending the following to the Drill configuration file.
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

You may have multiple drill.exec stanzas or they may be combined as in the following example.

```bash
[root]# vi /etc/drill/drill-override.conf
drill.exec: { security.user.auth { enabled: true, packages += org.apache.drill.exec.rpc.user.security, impl: pam, pam_profiles: [ sudo, login ] } }
```

9. Restart Drill.

```
[root]# systemctl restart drill
```

10. Verify that Drill is running and is able to query MongoDB. To do this, first create a test MongoDB collection that you can query with Drill to verify you have configured Drill correctly. On the MongoDB host with the Reporting database do the following:

```
[root]# mongo reporting
> db.auth("reporting_user","secret6")
> db.drilltest.insert({"test":"you can delete this collection once drill is working"})
> exit
```

11. Use a web browser to navigate to http://<drill_host>:8047 and verify you can see the Drill web interface. Log in as the drilladmin user you configured above.

```
Username: drilladmin
Password: changeme!
```

12. Click Query and Select SQL. In the Query text box enter:

```
SELECT * FROM mongo.reporting.drilltest limit 10
```

13. Click Submit. You should see the sample data you submitted to MongoDB.
Install and Configure the Reporting Application

The Viewpoint Reporting application should be installed on the Spark Master host, where the HDFS name node service was previously installed.

On the Reporting Master host, do the following.

1. Install the Reporting application.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install moab-reporting-web-services
   ```

2. Edit the Reporting `application.conf` file and replace the references to localhost with the hostnames corresponding to the host running the service the reference is for.

   Assume `<kafka_master_host>` refers to the hostname of the host where Kafka Master is running, `<zookeeper_host>` is the hostname of the host where Zookeeper is running, `<hdfs_name_node>` is the host where the HDFS name node service is running, `<mongo_host>` is the host where MongoDB is running, and `secret6` is the password `reporting_user` uses to authenticate to MongoDB.

   In order to change the `application.conf` file after the Reporting Spark application has started, you will need to follow the steps described in Updating the Reporting Application Configuration on page 241.
3. Upload the Reporting jar and configuration file to the Reporting folder on HDFS.

4. Verify that the files were uploaded successfully to HDFS.

At this point, the Reporting application will not have been deployed to Spark. This will happen when Reporting Web Services starts. (See next section.)

Install and Configure Reporting Web Services

Reporting Web Services must be deployed on a host where Tomcat is running. These instructions assume you are installing Reporting Web Services to the same host where MWS is running, since MWS (which should have already been installed) is also running in Tomcat.

On the RWS Server host (typically the same as the MWS Server host), do the following:

1. Install Reporting Web Services.

[root]# zypper install moab-reporting-web-services
2. Configure Reporting Web Services.
   a. Configure hostnames and passwords.

   ```
   [root]# vi /opt/reporting-web-services/etc/application.properties
   reporting.cluster.restUrl=http://<spark_master_host>:6066
   reporting.cluster.masterUrl=spark://<spark_master_host>:7077
   reporting.cluster.namenodeUri=hdfs://<hdfs_name_node_host>:8020
   ...
   reporting.rest.drill.hostname=<drill_host>
   reporting.rest.drill.username=drilluser
   reporting.rest.drill.password=changeme!
   mws.url=http://<mws_host>:8080/mws
   spring.data.mongodb.host=<reporting_mongodb_database_host>
   spring.data.mongodb.port=27017
   spring.data.mongodb.database=reporting
   spring.data.mongodb.username=reporting_user
   spring.data.mongodb.password=secret6
   ```


   The reporting application requires a single Spark driver and one or more Spark executors. It is recommended that you allocate at least 2 cores and 2 GB of memory for the driver and at least 4 cores and 6 GB of memory per executor. The following is a typical configuration:

   ```
   [root]# vi /opt/reporting-web-services/etc/application.properties
   reporting.cluster.driverMemory=2g
   reporting.cluster.driverCores=2
   reporting.cluster.executorCores=4
   reporting.cluster.executorMemory=6g
   ```

   There must be enough cores and memory available in the Spark worker nodes to run the driver and at least one executor. For example, if you have only one reporting worker host and this host has 8 processors and 32 GB of memory. The sum of driver cores plus executor cores must not exceed 8. Likewise if your lone reporting worker host has 32 GB of memory then the sum of driver memory plus executor memory must not exceed 32 GB.

3. Restart Tomcat.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl restart tomcat
   ```

4. Verify that Reporting Web Services is running.

   ```
   [root]# curl -X GET -v localhost:8080/rws/ping
   < HTTP/1.1 200 OK
   ```
If the ping was not successful, check the logs at /var/log/tomcat for error messages.

When Reporting Web Services starts, it deploys the Reporting Data Processing application (described in the previous section) to Spark. Verify this has happened by opening http://<spark_master_host>:8082 in a web browser. In the Running Applications section, you should see ReportingDataProcessing is in RUNNING state.

Configure Spark Submission Parameters (Optional)

You can override Spark submission parameters (like `spark.driver.memory` or `spark.cleaner.ttl`) by specifying parameter settings in the `application.properties` file. Doing so allows you to change Spark submission parameters from their default values without rebuilding RWS.

Be extremely careful changing Spark settings since an incorrect value can cause the Reporting Framework to malfunction. There are dozens of Spark settings for many possible cases, so make sure you understand exactly what you are doing before making changes and be sure to test your reports afterward.
To set a Spark configuration parameter, edit the `application.properties` file and add a `reporting.cluster.sparkOptions` setting set to a JSON string containing the parameter setting(s). An example is shown below.

```
[root]# vi /opt/reporting-web-services/etc/application.properties
reporting.cluster.sparkOptions="{"spark.streaming.kafka.maxRatePerPartition": "10", "spark.streaming.backpressure.enabled": "true"}
```

After changing the `application.properties` file, you must restart Tomcat for the changes to take effect.

**Connect Viewpoint to Reporting**

Once the Reporting application is running, the final step is to connect Viewpoint to Reporting.

To connect Viewpoint to the Reporting application, do the following:

1. Log in to Viewpoint as moab-admin.
2. Go to the Configuration page, click Reporting Configuration, and enter the following URL:

```
http://<reporting_web_services_host>:8080/rws
```
3. Click **TEST** to confirm that the setting is correct.
4. Click **SAVE** to save the setting.
5. Set up one or more reporting administrators in Viewpoint.
   a. On the Configuration page, click Principals.
   b. Hover over the principal you want to make a reporting administrator and click Modify on the pop-up menu.
   c. Verify that the principal has been granted the ReportingAdmin, ReportingManager, and ReportingConsumer roles.
   d. Click Done.
7. Log into Viewpoint as a user belonging to one of the principals to which you granted reporting permissions.
8. Verify that Viewpoint is communicating with the Reporting application.
   a. Click Reporting to go to the Reporting page.
   b. Click Aggregated Views.
c. Verify that the status of processing application is RUNNING.

![Status of processing application: RUNNING](image)

- Click Reports.
- At the bottom of the list of reports, click Next until you find the Node state/outage report.
- Click on the Node state/outage report. A line graph should appear, indicating that the Reporting application is installed correctly and communicating with Viewpoint.

Related Topics

- [Installing Moab Viewpoint on page 166](#)
- [Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method on page 125](#)
Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Installs

After you have completed the installation of your Moab HPC Suite components, it is recommended that you disable the adaptive repository so that subsequent general system software updates do not inadvertently upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

On each host where you have enabled the adaptive repository, do the following:

```
[root]# zypper modifyrepo --disable adaptive
```
Additional Configuration

In this section:

- Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238
- Configuring SSL in Tomcat on page 238
- Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 238
- Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 239 (if Nitro is part of your configuration)
- Trusting Servers in Java on page 240

Opening Ports in a Firewall

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the products in your installation.

This topic provides an example and general instructions for how to open ports in your firewall. The actual port numbers for the various products will be provided in the installation instructions for that product.

SUSE 12-based systems use SuSEfirewall2 as the default firewall software. If you use different firewall software, refer to your firewall documentation for opening ports in your firewall.

The following is an example of adding port 1234 when using SuSEfirewall2.

```
[root]# vi /etc/sysconfig/SuSEfirewall2
FW_SERVICES_EXT_TCP="1234"
[root]# service SuSEfirewall2 restart
```

Configuring SSL in Tomcat

To configure SSL in Tomcat, please refer to the Apache Tomcat documentation (http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-7.0-doc/ssl-howto.html).

Using Multiple RLM Servers

As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration.

However, if your configuration requires more than one RLM Server, you will need to configure the Adaptive Computing products to connect to a specific RLM Server. If not configured to connect to a specific RLM Server, the Adaptive
Computing product will scan the network and connect to the first RLM Server it finds listening to request the license. If the first RLM Server does not have the product's license, the RLM connection will fail.

If you are using multiple RLM Servers, do the following to configure the an Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM Server:

1. Modify the RLM Server not to accept the network search connections.
   - Edit the init script in /opt/rlm/ to add -noudp.
     ```bash
     start() {
     su -l $rlmuser -s /bin/bash -c "$rlmdir/rlm -l -dlog $debuglog -noudp &"
     }
     ```

2. Enable the Adaptive Computing product to connect to a specific RLM.
   - On the host where the Adaptive Computing product resides, do the following:
     a. Create a new text file and name it with the .lic extension (typically, remote.lic) and save it in the same location as the other Adaptive Computing licenses. Be careful not to override an existing license.
     b. Edit the new remote.lic file to point to the specific RLM Server hostname and port. Port 5053 is the default. If you use a different port number for the RLM Server, specify that port number in the remote.lic file.
        ```plaintext
        HOST <hostname> ANY 5053
        ```

Repeat as needed for each Adaptive Computing product that you want to connect to a specific RLM Server.

### Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node

Nitro provides the ability to run multiple coordinators on the same node.

> Running multiple coordinators on the same node is not available if your system configuration uses a policy to limit nodes to a single job (i.e., NODEACCESSPOLICY=SINGLEJOB on Moab).

If your system is configured to allow multiple coordinators on the node:

- It is recommended that you instruct your users to submit Nitro jobs using the nitrosub command. See nitrosub Command for more information.
- If you prefer that your users do not use the nitrosub command, and instead you prefer that they submit the Nitro jobs directly to your scheduler/resource manager, then you will need to add the --port-file option to the bin/launch_nitro.sh and bin/launch_worker.sh scripts to ensure that all coordinators will be able to run.
Add the --port-file option before the --job-id information.

Trusting Servers in Java

In this topic:
- Prerequisites on page 240
- Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate on page 240
- Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore on page 240

Prerequisites

Some of these instructions refer to JAVA_HOME, which must point to the same directory that Tomcat uses. To set JAVA_HOME, do this:

```
[root]# source /etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf
```

Your system administrator might have defined Tomcat's JAVA_HOME in a different file.

Retrieve the Server's X.509 Public Certificate

To retrieve the server's certificate, use the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -printcert -rfc -sslserver <servername>:<port> > /tmp/public.cert.pem
```

Replace <servername> with the server's host name and <port> with the secure port number. The default port for https is 443. The default port for ldaps is 636. If successful, /tmp/public.cert.pem contains the server's public certificate. Otherwise, /tmp/public.cert.pem contains an error message. This message is typical: keytool error: java.lang.Exception: No certificate from the SSL server. This message suggests that the server name or port is incorrect. Consult your IT department to determine the correct server name and port.

Add the Server's Certificate to Java's Keystore

Java stores trusted certificates in a database known as the keystore. Because each new version of Java has its own keystore, you need to add the server certificate to the Java keystore (using the steps below) every time you install a new version of Java.

Java's keystore is located at $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts. If Tomcat's JAVA_HOME points to a JDK, then the keystore is located at $JAVA_
HOME/jre/lib/security/cacerts. To add the server certificate to the keystore, run the following command:

```
[root]# $JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -import -trustcacerts -file /tmp/public.cert.pem -alias <servername> -keystore $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts
```

You will be prompted for the keystore password, which is "changeit" by default.

**Your system administrator might have changed this password.**

After you've entered the keystore password, you'll see the description of the server's certificate. At the end of the description it prompts you to trust the certificate.

```
Trust this certificate? [no]:
```

Type **yes** and press **Enter** to add the certificate to the keystore.

## Updating the Reporting Application Configuration

Once the Reporting application has been started, if you need to make changes to the Reporting configuration file (`/opt/reporting/application.conf`), you must perform the following steps for the changes to take effect:

1. Make the desired changes to `application.conf`. On the Reporting Master host (which executes the Spark Master service), open `application.conf` in vi.

   ```
   [root]# vi /opt/reporting/application.conf
   ```

2. Kill the ReportingDataProcessing Spark application.
   a. Open the Spark Master UI by opening `<reporting_master_host>:8082` in a browser.
   b. Locate the Reporting Data Processing row in the Running Applications section.
   c. Click the (kill) link to the left of the name ReportingDataProcessing.

3. Upload the modified script to the Hadoop file system by running the following on the Reporting Master host:

   ```
   [root]# source /etc/profile.d/hadoop.sh
   [root]#/opt/reporting/upload-reporting.sh
   ```

4. Restart the Tomcat service where RWS is deployed. On the RWS Server Host (typically the same as the MWS Server host), do the following:

   ```
   [root]# systemctl restart tomcat
   ```
Note that Tomcat may take several minutes to restart.

5. Verify that the Reporting Data Processing Spark application is running by opening `<reporting_master_host>:8082` in a browser. In the Running Applications section you should see `ReportingDataProcessing` is in a RUNNING state.
RPM Upgrades

This section provides instructions and other information when upgrading your Moab components for SUSE 12-based systems using the RPM upgrade method. In this section:

- Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 243
- Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM) on page 249 (if upgrading your Moab HPC Suite products from a version prior to 9.1.0)
- Upgrading Torque Resource Manager (RPM) on page 252
- Upgrading Moab Workload Manager (RPM) on page 255
- Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager (RPM) on page 258
- Upgrading Moab Web Services (RPM) on page 261
- Upgrading Moab Insight (RPM) on page 267
- Upgrading Moab Viewpoint (RPM) on page 270
- Upgrading RLM Server (RPM) on page 277
- Upgrading Remote Visualization (RPM) on page 278
- Upgrading Your Nitro Integration (RPM) on page 287
- Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL on page 291
- Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Upgrades on page 290

Preparing for RPM Upgrades

Depending on the RPM upgrade method (typical or offline) you choose, you will need to prepare your system for the RPM upgrades.

- If you are using the **typical** RPM upgrade method, continue with the topic: Preparing the Host – Typical Method on page 243.

- If you are using the **offline** RPM upgrade method, continue with the topics: Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 246 and Preparing the Host – Offline Method on page 248.

Related Topics

- RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 126

Preparing the Host – Typical Method

This topic contains instructions on how to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle and enable the Adaptive Computing repository for all the hosts in your
configuration.

The Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle contains all the RPMs for the Moab HPC Suite components and modules. However, not every component may be upgraded on the same host (for example, it is recommended that you upgrade the Torque Server on a different host from the Moab Server.

Whether you are upgrading RPMs on one host or on several hosts, each host (physical machine) on which a server is installed (Torque Server Host, Moab Server Host, etc) must have the Adaptive Computing Package Repository enabled. If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration, the Adaptive Computing Package Repository must also be enabled on the Torque MOM Hosts (compute nodes); otherwise it is not necessary to enable the Adaptive Computing repository on the Torque MOM Hosts or client hosts.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

   ```
   export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   ```

2. Add the SLES 12 DVD ISO image as a repository.

   ```
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso://iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
   ```

3. Download the SUSE Linux Enterprise 12 Software Development Kit e-Media Kit and add the ISO image as a repository.

   ```
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso://iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
   ```


5. Untar the RPM bundle.

   ```
   [root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.1-<OS>.tar.gz
   ```

   The variable marked <os> indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

6. Change directories into the untarred directory.

   Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.
7. Install the suite repositories. The \(-y\) option installs with the default settings for the RPM suite.

For a description of the options of the repository installer script, run:

\[ \text{[root]} \# ./install-rpm-repos.sh -h \]

The \([\text{repository-directory}]\) option is the directory where you want to copy the RPMs. If no argument is given, run "install-rpm-repos.sh \(-h\)" to view usage information and identify the default directory location. If the \([\text{repository-directory}]\) already exists, RPMs will be added to the existing directory. No files are overwritten in \([\text{repository-directory}]\).

A repository file is also created and points to the \([\text{repository-directory}]\) location.

The repository files is created in \(/etc/zypp/repos.d\).

For ease in repository maintenance, the install script fails if Adaptive Computing RPMs are copied to different directories. If a non-default \([\text{repository-directory}]\) is specified, please use the same directory for future updates.

The script installs the createrepo package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the openSUSE Apache:Modules, devel:languages:python, devel:languages:perl, and server:database repositories.

8. Test the repository.

\[ \text{[root]} \# zypper search moab \]

If no error is given, the repository is correctly installed. The following is an example of the output after verifying the repository:

Creating the moab-offline Tarball

⚠️ The Moab Offline Tarball is only created if you are using the RPM Installation – Offline Method. See RPM Installation and Upgrade Methods on page 126 for more information.

This topic contains instructions on how to create a moab-offline tarball on a web-enabled host outside of your Moab HPC Suite environment. This is the tarball that is then copied (using either by scp, DVD, USB or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

⚠️ The internet-enabled host must have the exact same OS as the hosts within your Moab HPC Suite environment. As the Moab HPC Suite can have several hosts, and each host may not use the same OS, you may need to repeat this procedure for each OS used.

These instructions assume the user is non-root, but has sudo rights.

On a web-enabled host, do the following:

1. If the host uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

```bash
export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
```

3. Untar the RPM bundle.

```bash
[root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.1-<OS>.tar.gz
```

- **Tip**: The variable marked `<os>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

4. Change directories into the untarred directory.

- **Tip**: Consider reviewing the README file for additional details on using the RPM distribution tarball.

5. Install the suite repositories.

```bash
sudo ./install-rpm-repos.sh -y
```

- **Tip**: If the installation returns the following warning line:
  ```text
  Warning: RPMDB altered outside of yum.
  This is normal and can safely be ignored.
  ```

The script installs the `creatrepo` package and its dependencies. You must answer "y" to all the questions in order for the RPM install of the suite to work.

Additionally, the script installs the openSUSE Apache:Modules, `devel:languages:python`, `devel:languages:perl`, and `server:database` repositories.

6. Confirm you own `/opt`.

```bash
sudo chown <user>:<user> /opt
```

7. Create the `moab-offline` directory in which to store the RPMs.

```bash
mkdir /opt/moab-offline
```

8. Download the Moab HPC Suite RPMs into the `moab-offline` directory.

Do the following:

- **a.** Configure `zypper` to have access to the SLES 12 (service pack 1) DVD1 and SDK1 ISO repositories.

```bash
zypper addrepo --refresh iso://?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
zypper addrepo --refresh iso://?iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
```

- **b.** Use `zypper` to download all packagers and dependencies with the
--download-only option. The files will be downloaded into 
/var/cache/zypp/packages.

```bash
sudo zypper install --download-only moab-hpc-suite
```

c. Copy the downloaded RPMs into the moab-offline directory.

```bash
find /var/cache/zypp/packages/ -type f|xargs -I '{}' cp '{}' /opt/moab-offline/
```

9. Download the Java RPM into the moab-offline directory.

```
The Java version may vary depending on the Moab HPC Suite components in your configuration. See Component Requirements on page 13 for more information.
```

```bash
cd /opt/moab-offline
wget <java_url>
```

10. Create a repository file for the moab-offline directory.

The `createrepo` package and its dependencies should have been installed when you ran `./install-rpm-repos.sh -y`.

```bash
[moab-offline]
name=moab-offline
baseurl=file:///opt/moab-offline
failovermethod=priority
enabled=1
gpgcheck=0
```

11. Create the moab-offline tarball. The "h" option ensures the symlinked targets will be copied, instead of just the links.

```bash
tar hczvf moab-offline.tgz moab-offline
```

This tarball can now be copied (using scp, DVD, USB drive, or similar) to each host within your Moab HPC Suite environment.

Preparing the Host – Offline Method

The offline method is available for configurations where the hosts in your environment do not have internet access in order to download the Moab HPC Suite RPM dependencies.

This topic describes how to deploy the moab-offline tarball so that you can install various Moab HPC Suite components and their dependencies on all the hosts in your environment.

On each host (physical machine), do the following:

1. If you have not already done so, copy the moab-offline tarball to the host. For example, copy it from a CD, USB drive, or Shared network drive. See ...
Creating the moab-offline Tarball on page 131 for instructions on how to create the tarball.

2. Place the moab-offline tarball in the /opt directory and enter that directory.
   ```bash
   mv moab-offline.tgz /opt
   cd /opt
   ```

3. Untar the moab-offline directory.
   ```bash
   tar xvzf moab-offline.tgz
   ```

4. Copy the moab-offline.repo into place.
   - Copy to zypp.repos.d.
     ```bash
     cp moab-offline/moab-offline.repo /etc/zypp.repos.d/
     ```
   - Update the cache.
     ```bash
     zypper clean
     ```

5. Continue with instructions to install or upgrade the Moab components. See Installation and Upgrade Process on page 127 for more information.

**Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM)**

Moab HPC Suite 9.1.0 and after requires MongoDB 3.2.x. On each host on which MongoDB is installed, check the installed version of MongoDB to see if it needs to be upgraded. You can check the version of MongoDB installed by running the following command:

```bash
[root]# rpm -qa | grep mongo
```

⚠️ In order to upgrade the MongoDB databases, you must stop all services first. These instructions assume that you have all the MongoDB databases on the same host (for example, the Database Host). If you have installed the MongoDB databases on separate hosts (for example, the Insight MongoDB on the Insight Server Host), you will have to go to each host to stop the services before you can upgrade any of the MongoDB databases.

If MongoDB is at a version prior to 3.2, do the following:

1. Stop all the services that use MongoDB. See the warning at the beginning of this topic.
2. Confirm that nothing is connected to MongoDB.

```
[root]# netstat -antp | grep '(27017|28017).*ESTABLISHED'
```

3. Dump the database.

```
[root]# cd /root
[root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
[root]# cp -a dump dump.save
[root]# rm -rf dump/admin/system.users.* # Cannot restore users.
```

4. Install MongoDB 3.2.x.

```
[root]# systemctl stop mongodb.service
[root]# systemctl disable mongodb.service
[root]# rpm -e --nodeps $(rpm -qa 'mongo*')
[root]# rm -rf /tmp/mongo*.sock /var/run/mongo* /var/lib/mongo* /var/log/mongo*
[root]# zypper -n install mongodb-org
[root]# systemctl enable mongod.service
[root]# systemctl start mongod.service
```

5. Restore the database.

```
[root]# cd /root
[root]# mongorestore
```

6. Create the users.

> The "admin_user" is required. All other users are required only for the products that are part of your system configuration. For example, if Nitro Web Services is not part of your confirmation, you do not need to add the "nitro_user".
7. Set MongoDB Configuration Options.
   - The configuration file for MongoDB is /etc/mongod.conf. See [https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options](https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options) for information.

   By default, /etc/mongod.conf sets net.bindIp to 127.0.0.1. You will need to change this setting if the MongoDB server needs to be accessible from other hosts or from other interfaces besides loopback. See [https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options](https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/reference/configuration-options/#net-options) for more information.
8. Restart MongoDB.

```
[root]# systemctl restart mongod.service
```

9. Follow the instructions to upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

### Upgrading Torque Resource Manager (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Torque Resource Manager to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

> Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

### Upgrade Steps

Do the following:

1. If you installed Torque Server on its own host or if Torque Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host.
   
   Do the same as needed for each Torque MOM Host (compute node).
   
   See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 243](#) for more information.

2. Stop all Torque Server, Torque MOM, and Torque Client Services. See [Stop Torque Services on page 253](#).
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

3. Upgrade Torque Server, Torque MOMs, and Torque Clients. See Upgrade Torque Server, MOMs, and Clients on page 253.


Stop Torque Services
Do the following:
1. On the Torque Server Host, shut down the Torque server.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop pbs_server.service
   ```

2. On each host where the Torque MOM Host resides (regardless of whether it resides on the Torque Server Host), shut down the Torque MOM service.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop pbs_mom.service
   ```

3. On each host where the Torque Client Host resides (regardless of whether it resides on the Moab Server Host, the Torque Server Host, the Torque MOM Hosts), shut down the trqauthd service.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop trqauthd.service
   ```

Upgrade Torque Server, MOMs, and Clients

You must complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading Torque Server, MOMs, and Clients. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

Do the following:
1. Upgrade Torque Server.

   On the Torque Server Host, install the upgrade.

   ```
   [root]# zypper update hwloc* moab-torque*
   ```
2. Upgrade Torque MOMs.

Repeat these instructions for each Torque MOM Host that does not reside on the Torque Server Host.

Do the following:

a. On the Torque Server Host, locate the directory where the rpm distro tarball was unpacked and copy the hwloc, moab-torque-common and moab-torque-mom RPM files to the Torque MOM Hosts.

```
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/hwloc*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-common*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-mom*.rpm <torque-mom-host>:
```

b. On each Torque MOM Host, use the uploaded RPMs to update the host.

```
[root]# zypper update hwloc* moab-torque-
```

3. Upgrade Torque Clients.

Repeat these instructions for any Torque Client Host that does not reside on the Torque Server Host or the Torque MOM Hosts (such as login nodes or when the Moab Server Host is different from the Torque Server Host).

a. On the Torque Server Host, locate the directory where the rpm distro tarball was unpacked and copy the hwloc, moab-torque-common and moab-torque-mom RPM files to the Torque Client Hosts.

```
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/hwloc*.rpm <torque-client-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-common*.rpm <torque-client-host>:
[root]# scp <dir>/RPMs/moab-torque-mom*.rpm <torque-client-host>:
```

b. On the Torque MOM Host, use the uploaded RPMs to update the host.

```
[root]# zypper update hwloc* moab-torque-
```

Start Torque Services

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, start up the Torque server.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start pbs_server.service
```
2. On each Torque MOM Host, start up the Torque MOM service.

   
   [root]# systemctl daemon-reload
   [root]# systemctl start pbs_mom.service

3. On each Torque Client Host (including the Moab Server Host, Torque Server Host and Torque MOM Hosts, if applicable), start up the trqauthd service.

   
   [root]# systemctl daemon-reload
   [root]# systemctl start trqauthd.service

---

Upgrading Moab Workload Manager (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Workload Manager to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

> Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

> You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

---

Upgrade Steps

Do the following:

1. If you installed Moab Server on its own host or if Moab Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 243 for more information.

2. If you use ODBC, confirm the database schema compatibility. See Migrating Your Database to Newer Versions of Moab in the Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide for more information.


---

Upgrade Moab Server

> You must complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading Moab Server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.
The Moab RPM automatically creates a backup of all relevant files. These backups are stored in `/var/tmp/backup-<rpmName>-<timestamp>.tar.gz.

If changes are detected between any existing configuration files and new configuration files, a version of the new configuration file will be saved under `<configurationFileLocation>/<fileName>.rpmnew`.

On the Moab Server Host, do the following:

1. Stop Moab.
   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop moab.service
   ```

2. Install the upgrade.
   ```
   [root]# zypper update moab-workload-manager*
   ```

3. Merge the configuration files.
   
   You will need to decide whether to start with the old configuration file and add newer configuration options (or vice versa). Typically it depends on the amount of customization you previously made in earlier versions. In instances where you have modified very little, you should consider using the newer configuration and merging site-specific settings from the old file into the new one. The following steps highlight important changes between the 7.2.x default configuration and the 9.1.1 default configuration. Also note that new configuration files may have auto-generated content for secret keys and default passwords—be careful to ensure that secret keys shared between components are configured correctly.

   a. Merge the `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file. Make sure that unique items in `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg.rpmnew` are added to the existing `/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg` file. Include the new
MWS RM credentials if you configure MWS as a resource manager:

```
CLIENTCFG[RM:mws] USERNAME=moab-admin PASSWORD=changeme!
```

The default MWS credentials in 7.2.x were `admin:adminpw`. For releases after 7.2.x, the default credentials were changed to `moab-admin:changeme!`. Use whatever credentials you have configured in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

b. Merge customizations from `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` and `/opt/moab/etc/moab.d/*` into `/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg`.

If you are upgrading from a version prior to 9.0, the Torque RPMs will have moved the Torque binaries from `/usr` to `/usr/local`. Make sure that your `RMCFG[]` `SUBMITCMD` parameter is set to the correct path for `qsub`.

```
[root]# vi /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg
RMCFG[pbs] TYPE=PBS SUBMITCMD=/usr/local/bin/qsub
```

- Although there are several ways to configure and merge changes into the `/opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg` file, the following instructions outline the recommended best practices. *Deviations from these best practices may result in unexpected behavior or added difficulty in future upgrades.*

- It is best to use the new default configuration file (`/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg`) and merge changes from previous files into that one. You will notice that content from the `/opt/moab/etc/moab.d/` directory has been merged into `/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg`. Ensure that custom configuration options in all files located in `/opt/moab/etc/moab.d/` directory get merged in to `/opt/moab/etc/moab.hpc.cfg`.

- You should avoid `#include` configurations.

- Although the upgrade should have created a backup of the `moab.cfg` file (in `/var/tmp/backup-<rpmName>-<timestamp>.tar.gz`), it is best to create your own backup until you can confirm the updated configuration behaves as expected.

```
[root]# cp /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg /opt/moab/etc/moab.cfg.bak
```

4. Start Moab.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start moab.service
```
Upgrading Moab Accounting Manager (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Accounting Manager to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

Upgrade Steps

Do the following:

1. If you installed MAM Server on its own host or if MAM Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host.
   
   Do the same as needed for the MAM GUI Host and each MAM Client Host.
   
   See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 243 for more information.

2. Upgrade MAM Server. See Upgrade MAM Server on page 258.


Upgrade MAM Server

You must complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading MAM Server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.

On the MAM Server Host, do the following:

1. Stop MAM.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop mam.service
   ```

2. Install the upgrade.

   ```
   [root]# zypper update moab-accounting-manager
   ```
3. Compare your existing configuration files (/opt/mam/etc/mam-*.conf) with those distributed with the new release (/opt/mam/etc/mam-*.conf.rpmnew) and merge the differing lines into your configuration files.

4. Start the mam service.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl start mam.service
   ```

5. If upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.1, migrate the Moab Accounting Manager database from your current version to 9.1.

   a. Run one or more migration scripts. You must run every incremental migration script between the version you are currently using and the new version (9.1). The migration scripts are located in the `/usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/` directory. These scripts are designed to be rerunnable, so if you encounter a failure, resolve the failure and rerun the migration script. If you are unable to resolve the failure and complete the migration, contact Support.

   > The migration scripts *must* be run as the mam user.

   For example, if you are migrating from Moab Accounting Manager version 7.2, you must run six migration scripts: the first to migrate the database schema from 7.2 to 7.3, the second to migrate from 7.3 to 7.5, the third to migrate the database schema from 7.5 to 8.0, the fourth to migrate the database schema from 8.0 to 8.1, the fifth to migrate the database schema from 8.1 to 9.0, and the sixth to migrate the database schema from 9.0 to 9.1.

   ```
   [root]# su - mam
   [mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_7.2-7.3.pl
   [mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_7.3-7.5.pl
   [mam]$ /usr/share/moab-accounting-manager/migrate_7.5-8.0.pl
   ```

   b. Verify that the resulting database schema version is 9.1.

   ```
   [mam]$ mam-shell System Query
   Name            Version  Description
   ---------------  -------  ----------------
   Moab Accounting Manager  9.1  Commercial Release
   ```

6. Verify that the executables have been upgraded to 9.1.1.

   ```
   [mam]$ mam-server -v
   Moab Accounting Manager version 9.1.1
   ```
7. If you are upgrading MAM from a version prior to 9.1.0, and you wish to use MAM Web Services, perform the following procedure (provided in the Install Moab Accounting Manager (RPM) topic):

- Configure MAM Web Services on page 149
- Access MAM Web Services on page 151

**Upgrade Remote MAM GUI**

If you are using the MAM GUI and the MAM GUI Host is different from the MAM Server Host, then do the following on the MAM GUI Host:

1. Install the upgrade.

   ```
   [root]# zypper update moab-accounting-manager
   ```

2. Compare your current gui configuration file (/opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf) with the one distributed with the new release (/opt/mam/etc/mam-gui.conf.rpmnew) and merge the differing lines into your current configuration file.

**Upgrade Remote MAM Web Services**

If you are using MAM Web Services and the MAM Web Services Host is different from the MAM Server Host, then do the following on the MAM Web Services Host:

1. Install the upgrade.

   ```
   [root]# zypper update moab-accounting-manager
   ```

2. Compare your current web services configuration file (/opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf) with the one distributed with the new release (/opt/mam/etc/mam-ws.conf.rpmnew) and merge the differing lines into your current configuration file.

3. Restart the HTTP server daemon.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl restart apache2.service
   ```

**Upgrade Remote MAM Clients**

If you are have any MAM Client Hosts that are different from the MAM Server Host or MAM GUI Hosts, then do the following on each MAM Client Host:

1. Install the upgrade.

   ```
   [root]# zypper update moab-accounting-manager
   ```

2. Compare your current client configuration file (/opt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf) with the one distributed with the new release
RPM Upgrades

Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

/upopt/mam/etc/mam-client.conf.rpmnew) and merge the differing lines into your current configuration file.

Upgrading Moab Web Services (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Web Services to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method.

These instructions assume you are upgrading MWS from version 8.0 or later. If you are upgrading MWS from a version prior to 8.0, contact your Adaptive Computing account manager for more information.

Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the sudo command.

Upgrade Steps

Do the following:

- Confirm Moab Workload Manager RPM Upgrade on page 261
- Upgrade to Java 8 on page 262
- Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 262, if you are upgrading MWS from a version prior to 9.1.0
- Back up the MongoDB Databases on page 262, if you are upgrading MWS from version 9.1.0 or later
- Upgrade MWS Server on page 262

Confirm Moab Workload Manager RPM Upgrade

As Moab Web Services resides on the same host as Moab Workload Manager, you will need to confirm the Moab Server RPM upgrade has completed on their shared host. See Upgrading Moab Workload Manager (RPM) on page 255 for more information.
Upgrade to Java 8

Oracle Java 8 Runtime Environment is the recommended Java environment, but Oracle Java 7 is also supported. All other versions of Java, including OpenJDK/IcedTea, GNU Compiler for Java, and so on cannot run MWS.

If you wish to upgrade to Java 8, refer to the Upgrade to Java 8 on page 262 instructions.

Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x

Beginning with version 9.1.0, Moab Web Services requires MongoDB 3.2.x.

On the MWS MongoDB host, do the following:

1. Check your MongoDB server version.
   
   ```
   [root]# rpm -qa | grep mongo
   ```

2. If the MongoDB server version is older than 3.2.x, then you will need to upgrade the databases. See Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM) on page 249 for more information.

Back up the MongoDB Databases

This procedure is only applicable if you did not have to upgrade the MongoDB databases earlier in this topic. See Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 262 for more information.

On the MWS MongoDB host, do the following:

1. Stop all services that are using the MongoDB databases.
2. Back up the MongoDB databases.
   
   ```
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
   ```
3. Restart the services.

Upgrade MWS Server

You must complete all the previous upgrade steps in this topic before upgrading MWS server. See the list of steps at the beginning of this topic.
The MWS RPM automatically creates a backup of all relevant files. These backups are stored in /var/tmp/backup-<rpmName>-<timestamp>.tar.gz.

If changes are detected between any existing configuration files and new configuration files, a version of the new configuration file will be saved under <configurationFileLocation>/<fileName>.rpmnew.

On the MWS Server Host, do the following:

1. Stop Tomcat.
   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop tomcat.service
   ```

2. Back up the MWS home directory.
   ```
   [root]# cp -r /opt/mws /opt/mws-<version>-backup
   ```
   Where `<version>` is the product version being backed up.

3. Install the upgrade.
   ```
   [root]# zypper update moab-web-services*
   ```

4. Merge the changes in the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy.rpmnew` file into your existing `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file.
   a. Depending on your current MWS version, do the following as needed:
      - If Insight is part of your configuration:
        - remove the Insight PostgreSQL information (dataSource_insight.username, dataSource_insight.password, dataSource_insight.url); prior to version 9.1.
        - Version 9.1 removed the Insight PostreSQL database.
        - add the health check information for the Insight Server (insight.server, insight.command.port, insight.command.timeout.seconds); prior to version 9.0.2.
        - `insight.server` is the DNS name of the host on which the Insight Server is running.
        - If Viewpoint is part of your configuration, register Viewpoint as client; prior to version 9.0, do the following:
          Edit the `grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients` array in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` and specify a client id and a client secret. Leave the `authorizedGrantTypes` field unchanged.
The following is a suggested script for generating the client secret:

```
    dd if=/dev/urandom count=24 bs=1 2>/dev/null | base64
```

```
[root]$ vi /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
    grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
        [
            clientId: "viewpoint",
            clientSecret: "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
            authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]
        ]
    ]
```

b. Confirm the value for moab.messageQueue.secretKey matches the value located in /opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg; if you have not yet configured a secret key, see Secure communication using secret keys
Expand to see an example of the merged /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file for MWS 9.1.1.1.

```groovy
// Any settings in this file may be overridden by any
// file in the mws.d directory.

// Change these to be whatever you like.
auth.defaultUser.username = "moab-admin"
auth.defaultUser.password = "changeme!"

// Moab Workload Manager configuration.
moab.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
moab.server = "localhost"
moab.port = 42559
moab.messageDigestAlgorithm = "SHA-1"

// MongoDB configuration.
// grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
// grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"

// Insight configuration.
// insight.server = "localhost"
// insight.command.port = 5568
// insight.command.timeout.seconds = 5

// Message bus configuration.
moab.messageQueue.port = 5570
// moab.messageQueue.secretKey = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
mws.messageQueue.address = "*"
mws.messageQueue.port = 5564

// Sample OAuth Configuration
grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.clients = [
    [clientId : "viewpoint",
     clientSecret : "<ENTER-CLIENTSECRET-HERE>",
     authorizedGrantTypes: ["password"]
    ]
]

// Sample LDAP Configurations

// Sample OpenLDAP Configuration
//ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
//ldap.port = 389
//ldap.baseDNs = ["dc=acme,dc=com"]
//ldap.bindUser = "cn=Manager,dc=acme,dc=com"
//ldap.password = "*****"
//ldap.directory.type = "OpenLDAP Using InetOrgPerson Schema"

// Sample Active Directory Configuration
//ldap.server = "192.168.0.5"
//ldap.port = 389
//ldap.baseDNs = ["CN=Users,DC=acme,DC=com","OU=Europe,DC=acme,DC=com"]
//ldap.bindUser = "cn=Administrator,cn=Users,DC=acme,DC=com"
//ldap.password = "*****"
//ldap.directory.type = "Microsoft Active Directory"

log4j = {
```
// Configure an appender for the events log.
def eventAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(
    name: 'events', layout: pattern(conversionPattern: "%m%n")
)
def rollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(
    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/events.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',
    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/events.log'
)
rollingPolicy.activateOptions()
eventAppender.setRollingPolicy(rollingPolicy)

// Configure an appender for the audit log.
def auditAppender = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.RollingFileAppender(
    name: 'audit',
    layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout("%d{yyyy-MM-dd} %t %c %m%n")
)
def auditRollingPolicy = new org.apache.log4j.rolling.TimeBasedRollingPolicy(
    fileNamePattern: '/opt/mws/log/audit.%d{yyyy-MM-dd}',
    activeFileName: '/opt/mws/log/audit.log'
)
auditRollingPolicy.activateOptions()
auditAppender.setRollingPolicy(auditRollingPolicy)

appenders {
    rollingFile name: 'stacktrace',
        file: '/opt/mws/log/stacktrace.log',
        maxFileSize: '100MB'
    rollingFile name: 'rootLog',
        file: '/opt/mws/log/mws.log',
        maxFileSize: '100MB', //The maximum file size for a single log file
        maxBackupIndex: 10, //Retain only the 10 most recent log files, delete older logs to save space
        layout: new com.ace.mws.logging.ACPatternLayout(), //Configures the output format of each log entry
        threshold: org.apache.log4j.Level.ERROR //Ignore any logging entries less verbose than this threshold
    appender eventAppender
    appender auditAppender
}

// NOTE: This definition is a catch-all for any logger not defined below root {
    error 'rootLog'
}

// Individual logger configurations
debug 'com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.conf.BootStrap',
    'grails.appcontrollers.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.domain.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.filters.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.services.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.taglib.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.jobs.com.ace.mws',
    'grails.app.gapiParsers',
    'grails.app.gapiRequests',
    'grails.app.gapiSerializers',
    'grails.app.translators',
    'plugins' // MWS plugins
info 'com.ace.mws.gapi.Connection',
   'com.ace.mws.gapi.parsers',
   'grails.app.service.grails.plugins.reloadconfig',
   'com.ace.mws.gapi.serializers'

off 'org.codehaus.groovy.grails.web.errors'

// Logs event information to the events log, not the rootLog
trace additivity: false, events: 'com.ace.mws.events.EventFlatFileWriter'

// Logs audit information to the audit log, not the rootLog
trace additivity: false, audit: 'mws.audit'

The following is an example of the merged /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file for MWS 9.0:

5. Merge any changes supplied in the new mws-config-hpc.groovy file in to your installed /opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy.

6. Remove all plugins from /opt/mws/plugins except for those that you may have created. The presence of obsolete plugins can prevent MWS from starting up. Out-of-the-box plugins will be recreated when MWS is restarted.

   [root]# cd /opt/mws/plugins
   [root]# rm *.jar

7. Verify the Tomcat user has read access to the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy and /opt/mws/etc/mws.d/mws-config-hpc.groovy file.

8. Verify the following lines are added to the end of /etc/tomcat/tomcat.conf.

   CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m -Dfile.encoding=UTF8"
   JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"

   MaxPermSize is ignored using Java 8; and therefore can be omitted.


   [root]# systemctl start tomcat.service

Upgrading Moab Insight (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Viewpoint to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.
Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

# Upgrade the Insight Server

**Insight version 9.0.2 or 9.0.3 is required to upgrade to Insight version 9.1.0 or after.**

Do the following:

1. If upgrading from an Insight version prior to 9.0.2, you need to first upgrade Insight to version 9.0.2 or 9.0.3. Those upgrade instructions are available from the [Adaptive Computing Documentation](#) page.

2. On the Moab Server Host, stop Moab from sending messages to Insight.

   ```
   [root]# mschedctl -s
   ```

3. If you are upgrading Insight from a version prior to 9.1.0, confirm the MongoDB databases are upgraded to 3.2.x. See [Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM)](#) on page 249 for more information.

4. If you are upgrading Insight from version 9.1.0 or later, do the following on the Insight MongoDB host.
   a. Stop all services that are using the MongoDB databases.
   b. Back up the MongoDB databases.

   ```
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
   ```

   c. Restart the services.

5. On the Insight Server Host, do the following:
   a. If you have not already done so, complete the steps to prepare the Insight Server Host for the upgrade. See [Preparing for RPM Upgrades](#) on page 243 for more information.
   b. Stop Insight

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop insight.service
   ```
c. Back up the Insight home directory.

```bash
[root]# cp -r /opt/insight /opt/insight-<version>-backup
```

Where `<version>` if the product version being backed up.

6. If upgrading from version 9.0.2 or 9.0.3, the Insight PostgreSQL database is no longer used. You can optionally backup the PostgreSQL database. On the host where the Insight PostgreSQL database resides, do the following:

```bash
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ pg_dump moab_insight > /tmp/moab_insight_<version>.dump
[postgres]$ exit
[root]# mv /tmp/moab_insight_<version>.dump /opt
[root]# mv /tmp/moab_insight_reference_<version>.dump /opt
```

7. On the Insight Server Host, do the following:

a. Install the upgrade.

```bash
[root]# zypper update moab-insight
```

b. Merge the new configuration from

```
/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy.rpmnew
```

into

```
/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy.
```

c. Verify the insight user has read access to the

```
/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy file.
```

```bash
[root]# ls -l /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy
-rw-------. 1 insight insight 4687 Oct 24 17:57 /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy
```

d. Verify the following line is added to the end of

```
/opt/insight/etc/insight.conf:
```

```
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/latest"
```

e. Start Insight.

```bash
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl start insight.service
```

f. Wait for and confirm the database upgrade completed. All data must be transferred before the upgrade is complete.

When the upgrade is completed, you will see output similar to the following in your `/opt/insight/log/insight.log` file.

```
2016-06-28T06:25:13.120-0600  main INFO com.ace.insight.data_service.dbinit.DbUpgradeService 0 Database has been upgraded to current version
```
8. On the Moab Server Host, have Moab resume sending messages to Insight.

```
[root]# mschedctl -r
```

## Upgrading Moab Viewpoint (RPM)

This topic provides instructions to upgrade Moab Viewpoint to the latest release version using the RPM upgrade method. It includes instructions for migrating your database schema to a new version if necessary.

> Because many system-level files and directories are accessed during the installation, the instructions in this guide should be executed with root privileges.

You will see that the instructions execute commands as the root user. Please note that the same commands will work for a non-root user with the `sudo` command.

In this topic:

- Upgrade the Viewpoint Server on page 270
  - Update the Permissions List on page 274
- Upgrade the Viewpoint File Manager Service on page 274
- Update the Viewpoint License on page 274
- Verify Base Roles are Present on page 274

## Upgrade the Viewpoint Server

On the Viewpoint Server Host, do the following:

1. If you installed Viewpoint Server on its own host or if Viewpoint Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 243 for more information.

2. Stop the Apache service.

```
[root]# systemctl stop httpd.service
```

3. Install the upgrade.
If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, do the following:

- **Beginning with the 9.0.1 release, several variables became obsolete. In addition, the configuration files were renamed and/or moved.**

  a. Remove these obsolete variables from `/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf`:
     - IRIS_LOGS_FILENAME
     - IRIS_LOGS_PATH
     - IRIS_SESSION_FILE_PATH
     - IRIS_TEMPLATE_DEBUG

     The IRIS_DEBUG variable must **not** be used in production; also remove this variable from `/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf`.

  b. Back up configuration files.

     ```
     [root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/config/config.json /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf /tmp
     ```

  c. Back up certificates to connect to the file manager (if Viewpoint connects to file manager over SSL).

     ```
     [root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/webdav_client/client-cert.pem /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf /tmp
     ```

  d. Uninstall Viewpoint and some packages that are no longer needed.

     ```
     [root]# rpm -e --nodeps moab-viewpoint
     [root]# rpm -q --quiet python-importlib && rpm -e python-importlib
     [root]# rpm -q --quiet mod_wsgi1 && rpm -e mod_wsgi1
     ```

  e. Remove some leftover files.

     ```
     [root]# rm -rf /var/log/viewpoint /opt/viewpoint /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf /etc/cron.daily/viewpoint.sh
     ```

  f. Install the new Viewpoint RPM.

     ```
     [root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint
     ```

- If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.0.1 or 9.0.2, do the following:

  a. Back up configuration files.

     ```
     [root]# cp -p /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/config/config.json /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg /tmp
     ```
b. Back up certificates to connect to the file manager (if Viewpoint connects to file manager over SSL).

```bash
```

c. Uninstall Viewpoint.

```bash
[root]# rpm -e --nodeps moab-viewpoint
```

d. Install the Viewpoint RPM.

```bash
[root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint
```

- If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.1.0 or later, do the following:

Upgrade the Viewpoint RPM.

```bash
[root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint
```

4. If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, restore certificates to their new location:

```bash
[root]# cp -p /tmp/client-cert.pem /tmp/client-key.pem /tmp/ca-cert.pem /opt/viewpoint/lib/viewpoint/webdav_client/
```

5. Merge customizations into the new `viewpoint.conf` file.

- If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.0.0, merge the customizations in the old `/etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf` into the `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg`.

```
All IRIS_DATABASE* SetEnv entries in /etc/httpd/conf.d/viewpoint.conf are obsolete. Database environment variables are now stored in /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg. Therefore, move all your uncommented database SetEnv entries into the environment section of /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg; and edit as needed to reflect the 9.0.2 renaming (see the warning later in this step for more information).
```

- If you are upgrading Viewpoint from 9.0.1, merge customizations into the `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg` and edit as needed to reflect the 9.0.2 naming.

```
Beginning with version 9.0.2, all IRIS_* variables were renamed to VIEWPOINT_*
```
6. If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, change the admin password in /opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg.

For security purposes, the admin password is encrypted. In the example above, the default is the encrypted equivalent to "changeme!", which is the default for the Viewpoint instance. Change this default password to a different encrypted password. To encrypt the password, do the following (substituting "changeme!" with your password):

   ```bash
   [root]# echo -n 'changeme!' | /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint makehash
   Using default hasher
   pbkdf2_sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmxYdhpqZCJokx09eGzyr2B6jrfCgL1BT+pBgMis4w=
   ```


   - If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.0, do the following:

   ```bash
   [root]# /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint migrate --fake-initial
   ```
If you are upgrading from Viewpoint 9.0.1 or later, do the following:

```
[root]# /opt/viewpoint/bin/viewpoint migrate
```

8. Start the Apache service.

```
[root]# systemctl start httpd.service
```

### Update the Permissions List

Once you have updated the Viewpoint Server, you will need to update the MWS configuration in the Viewpoint Portal to sync the permissions list.

Do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance. (http://<viewpoint_host>:8081; where <viewpoint_host> is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).
2. Log in as the Viewpoint administrative user (viewpoint-admin, by default). The Configuration page displays with the Basic Configuration page selected.
3. In the MWS Configuration area, click SAVE.

### Upgrade the Viewpoint File Manager Service

On the Moab Server Host where the Viewpoint File Manager Service resides, do the following:

1. Install the moab-viewpoint-filemanager package.

```
[root]# zypper install moab-viewpoint-filemanager
```

2. Restart the File Manager Service.

```
[root]# systemctl restart acfileman.service
```

### Update the Viewpoint License

- If upgrading from 9.0.1 or later, no action is needed; your existing license remains in effect.
- If upgrading from 9.0.0, you will need to license Viewpoint for the first time. Follow the instructions in License Viewpoint on page 175.

### Verify Base Roles are Present

As part of the Viewpoint upgrade, if you are upgrading from version 9.0.2 or prior, you will need to verify that the base roles are present.

Do the following:
1. Using a web browser, navigate to your Viewpoint instance. (http://<viewpoint_host>:8081; where <viewpoint_host> is the IP address or name of the Viewpoint Server Host).

2. Log in as the MWS administrative user (moab-admin, by default).

3. Click Configuration from the menu. The Basic Configuration page displays with additional options in the left pane. For example:
4. Click **Roles** from the left pane. The Role Management page displays.

5. If all the roles are there, continue with the procedure in [Grant Users Access to Viewpoint on page 183](#).

   However, if one of the base roles is not present, you will need to recreate (restore) the base roles.

6. If you need to recreate the base roles, the Recreate Base Roles button displays on the Role Management page. For example:

   - Click **Recreate Base Roles**. Viewpoint will restore the roles.
You can also modify the default roles and create new roles as needed. See About Roles in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for more information.

Upgrading RLM Server (RPM)

Adaptive Computing strongly recommends that your RLM Server is version 12.1.2.

In this topic:
- Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed on page 277
- Upgrade the RLM Server on page 277

Confirm if an Upgrade is Needed

On the RLM Server Host, run the following command to determine your current installed version of Adaptive Computing’s RLM RPM.

```
[root]# rpm -q --qf '%{version}\n' ac-rlm
```

If the version reported is less than 12.1.2, continue with section Upgrade the RLM Server on page 277.

Upgrade the RLM Server

On the RLM Server Host, do the following:

1. If you installed the RLM Server on its own host or if the RLM Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 243 for more information.

2. Stop the RLM service.

```
[root]# systemctl stop rlm.service
```

3. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update ac-rlm
```

4. Restart the RLM service.

```
[root]# systemctl daemon-reload
[root]# systemctl restart rlm.service
```
Upgrading Remote Visualization (RPM)

If using Remote Visualization with Viewpoint Server 9.1.1.1, your Remote Visualization installation must use FastX 2.2-77.3.

In this topic:
- Check Your Current Version on page 278
- Upgrade Remote Visualization on page 278
- Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint on page 286

Check Your Current Version

On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server Host, run the following command to determine your current version of FastX:

```
[root]# rpm -q StarNetFastX2
```

Upgrade Remote Visualization

In this section:
- Upgrade the Gateway Server on page 278
- Configure the Gateway Server on page 279
- Upgrade the Session Servers on page 282
- Configure a Session Server on page 283
- Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers on page 286

Upgrade the Gateway Server

If the version and release of the FastX RPM prior to upgrade is less than 2.2-77.2, do the following:

1. Make sure that your DNS server is configured for reverse lookups. Without reverse DNS, Session Servers will fail to register with your Gateway Server. As a result, authentication requests to the Gateway Server will fail because the Gateway Server will not be able to connect to any Session Servers.

2. On the Remote Visualization Gateway Server Host, do the following
   a. If you installed Remote Visualization Gateway Server on its own host or if Remote Visualization Gateway Server is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 243 for more information.
   b. Install or update FastX and all of its dependencies.
c. Change the config directory to be owned by "fastx".

   ```bash
   [root]# chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/ -R
   ```

d. Remove the gateway-server.json file, if it exists.

   ```bash
   [root]# rm -f /usr/lib/fastx2/config/gateway-server.json
   ```

e. Restart the FastX service.

   ```bash
   [root]# service fastx restart
   ```

**Configure the Gateway Server**

If the version of the FastX RPM prior to upgrade was less than 2.2-77.3, do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your secure Remote Visualization Gateway Server instance. ([https://<gateway_host>:3443; where <gateway_host> is the IP address or name of the Gateway Server Host](https://<gateway_host>:3443)). The Log In page displays. For example:
2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do one of the following:
   - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
     a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
     b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
     c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
     d. Click Log In.
   - If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:
     a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
     b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox.
c. A prompt will display asking for you to load your private key file.
   i. Click **Upload Private Key File** and navigate to your stored key file.
      
      When your key file has uploaded it will be displayed in the prompt. For example:

      
      ![Image](image.png)

      **id_rsa.txt**

      **Upload Private Key File**

      **Close**

   ii. Click **Close**. The prompt closes.

   d. Click **Log In**.

3. Click the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.

   ![Image](image.png)

   **ace**

4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

   ![Image](image.png)

   **FastX Network Configuration**

   **Save**
5. Do the following:
   a. In the Secret Key field, remove the auto-generated key and enter the secret key name referenced by the current (non-upgraded) Session Servers. Record this secret key (e.g. copy to your clipboard) because you will need it when configuring the Session servers later in this topic.
   b. Enable the connection to accept data from cluster member.
   c. In the box to specify the log in method, select "Sessions - log in to the system running the fewest sessions".
   d. Disable the Gateway Server from sending data to cluster members.

   The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page for the Gateway Server.

   ![FastX Network Configuration](image)

6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

### Upgrade the Session Servers

> These instructions assume you installed the Remote Visualization Session Servers on the same hosts on where the Torque MOM Hosts (compute nodes) were installed and that you have prepared those hosts for RPM upgrades.

If the version and release of the FastX rpm prior to upgrade was less than 2.2-77.2, do the following:

1. Make sure that your DNS server is configured for reverse lookups. Without reverse DNS, Session Servers will fail to register with your Gateway Server. As a result, authentication requests to the Gateway Server will fail because the Gateway Server will not be able to connect to any Session Servers.

2. On the each Session Server host, do the following:
   a. Install or update FastX and all of its dependencies.

   ```bash
   [root]# zypper install perl-PerlMagick perl-Crypt-SSLeay perl-X11-Protocol StarNetFastX2 lsb-release
   ```
b. Confirm the config directory is owned by root; if it is, chown it to "fastx".

```
[root]# ls -ld /usr/lib/fastx2/config
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 4096 Jun  6 11:11 /usr/lib/fastx2/config
[root]# chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/ -R
```

c. Remove the existing gateway-server.json file.

```
[root]# rm /usr/lib/fastx2/config/gateway-server.json
```

d. Restart the FastX service.

```
[root]# service fastx restart
```

**Configure a Session Server**

This section provides instructions on how to configure one Session Server (referred to as the initial Session Server). The configuration will then be copied to the additional Session Servers in your environment in a later procedure.

If the version of the FastX RPM prior to upgrade was less than 2.2-77.3, do the following:

1. Using a web browser, navigate to your secure Remote Visualization Session Server instance. ([https://<session-host>:3443](https://<session-host>:3443); where `<session_host>` is the IP address or name of the initial Remote Visualization Session Server Host).

   The Log In page displays. For example:
2. Log in as the FastX admin user. Do one of the following:
   - If your authentication method is password-based, do the following:
     a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
     b. Enter the password (default is "ace").
     c. Make sure the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox is cleared.
     d. Click Log In.
• If your authentication method is key-based, do the following:
  a. Enter the user name (default is "ace").
  b. Select the "Use Public Key Authentication" checkbox. Upload the public key used when you configured the Gateway Server earlier in this topic.
  c. Click **Log In**.

  **When you first log in, you will get a message that you have no session running. That is expected.**

3. Select the icon for Admin\System Configuration. The icon is circled in the example to assist in finding its location.

4. Select the Network tab. If it is not already selected, select the Configuration sub-tab to display the FastX Network Configuration page.

5. Do the following:
  a. In the Secret Key field, remove the auto-generated key and enter the secret key used when configuring the Remote Visualization Gateway Server earlier in this topic.

  **You will not be able to login to the portal on the Gateway Server until you have completed the configuration of at least one Session server. If you did not save it earlier, the secret key can be found in the /usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json on the Gateway Server.**

  b. Disable the connection to accept data from cluster members.
  c. Enable the Gateway Server to send data to cluster members.
  d. In the box to specify whether to SSL certificates, select "I am using a self-signed certificate".
e. In the Cluster member URLs area, do the following:
   i. Click the + icon.
   ii. In the box that displays, enter the IP address or name and the port number of the Gateway Server you just upgraded (for example: "https://mgmtnode:3443").

The following image is an example of the completed FastX Network Configuration page.

![FastX Network Configuration](image)

6. Click **Save** to submit your changes.

**Copy the Session Server Configuration to the Remaining Session Servers**

After you configured the initial Session Server, the settings are saved in the network.json file.

![Network Configuration page](image)

For documentation clarity, these instructions use node00 through node09 as the names of the Session Servers; with node00 designated as the initial Session Server.

If the upgrade required you to configure a session server in the prior step, on the initial Session Server Host, copy the network.json file to the remaining Session Server Hosts in your environment, and restart the FastX service.

```
[root]# for i in {01..09} ; do scp /usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json root@node$i:/usr/lib/fastx2/config/network.json  ; done
[root]# for i in {01..09} ; do ssh node$i "chown fastx. /usr/lib/fastx2/config/. -R" ; done
[root]# for i in {01..09} ; do ssh node$i "service fastx restart" ; done
```

**Grant Users Remote Visualization Permissions in Viewpoint**

If you upgraded Viewpoint from version 9.0.2 or prior, verify that the users who work with Remote Visualization have the appropriate role in their Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint Roles for Remote Visualization:
RemoteVizAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create remote visualization application templates and manage other user’s remote visualization jobs.

RemoteVizUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own remote visualization jobs.

See Creating or Editing Principals in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

Upgrading Your Nitro Integration (RPM)

This section provides instructions on upgrading your Nitro Integration as part of your Moab configuration.

In this section:
- Upgrading Nitro (RPM) on page 287
- Upgrading Nitro Web Services (RPM) on page 288

Upgrading Nitro (RPM)

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro using the RPM upgrade method.

Upgrade Nitro

On the Nitro Host, do the following:

1. If you installed Nitro on its own host or if Nitro is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 243 for more information.

2. Back up your existing launch script in /opt/nitro/bin/.

3. Install the RPM.

   [root]# zypper update nitro

4. Copy the provided scripts and the nitrosub command from the /opt/nitro/scripts directory.

   This is a "copy" file operation and not a "move" operation. This allows you to customize your version and always have the factory version available for consultation and/or comparison.
Chapter 3 RPM Installation Method

a. Copy the `launch_nitro.sh` and `launch_worker.sh` scripts for your resource manager to the bin directory. Each resource manager has a subdirectory with the scripts directory that contains the scripts. This example uses Torque as the resource manager.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_nitro.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/torque/launch_worker.sh /opt/nitro/bin/
```

b. Copy the nitrosub command to the bin directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitrosub /opt/nitro/bin/
```

c. Copy the `nitro_job.sh` and the `worker_job.sh` scripts to the etc directory.

```
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/nitro_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
[root]# cp /opt/nitro/scripts/worker_job.sh /opt/nitro/etc/
```

5. Merge any customizations from your existing launch scripts, job scripts, and the nitrosub command (if applicable) into the new launch scripts, job scripts, and the nitrosub command that you copied from the scripts directory.

6. If your system configuration allows multiple coordinators on the same node, additional configuration may be needed. See `Running Multiple Coordinators on the Same Node on page 239` for more information.

7. If you are not using a shared file system, copy the updated Nitro installation directory to all hosts.

```
[root]# scp -r /opt/nitro root@host002:/opt
```

If you are not using a shared file system, you may not be able to use the nitrosub client command.

Related Topics

- [Upgrading Your Nitro Integration (RPM) on page 287](#)

**Upgrading Nitro Web Services (RPM)**

This topic contains instructions on how to upgrade Nitro Web Services using the RPM upgrade method.

**Upgrade Steps**

Do the following:

- [Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 289](#), if you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from a version prior to 2.1.0
• Back up the MongoDB Databases on page 289, if you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from version 2.1.0 or later
• Upgrade Nitro Web Services on page 289
• Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint on page 290

Upgrade to MongoDB 3.2.x
Beginning with version 2.1.0, Nitro Web Services requires MongoDB 3.2.x.

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB host, do the following:
1. Check your MongoDB server version.
   
   ```
   [root]# rpm -qa | grep mongo
   ```

2. If the MongoDB server version is older than 3.2.x, then you will need to upgrade the databases. See Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x (RPM) on page 249 for more information.

Back up the MongoDB Databases

> This procedure is only applicable if you did not have to upgrade the MongoDB databases earlier in this topic. See Upgrading to MongoDB 3.2.x on page 289 for more information.

On the Nitro Web Services MongoDB host, do the following:
1. Stop all services that are using the MongoDB databases.
2. Back up the MongoDB databases.

   ```
   [root]# cd /root
   [root]# mongodump -u admin_user -p secret1
   ```

3. Restart the services.

Upgrade Nitro Web Services

On the Nitro Web Services Host, do the following:
1. If you installed Nitro Web Services on its own host or if Nitro Web Services is the first component being upgraded on a host with other RPM installations, complete the steps to prepare the host. See Preparing for RPM Upgrades on page 243 for more information.

2. Stop the services.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop nitro-web-services.service
   [root]# systemctl stop nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
   ```
3. Install the upgrade.

```
[root]# zypper update nitro-web-services
```

4. If you are upgrading Nitro Web Services from 2.0.0, re-enable the services.

```
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl enable nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

5. If you have customized your configuration files, the RPM upgrade will have copied the new configuration files into the `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc` directory with a .rpmnew extension. Merge any parameter changes in the .rpmnew files into the respective configuration files.

   See the steps in Install and Configure Nitro Web Services on page 210 for more information on the configuration files.

6. Restart the services.

```
[root]# systemctl start nitro-web-services.service
[root]# systemctl start nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter.service
```

Grant Users Nitro Permissions in Viewpoint

Verify that the users who work with Nitro Web Services have the appropriate role in their Viewpoint user principal.

These are the Viewpoint roles for Nitro:

- NitroAdmin – Administrative user, with permission to create Nitro application templates and manage other user’s Nitro jobs.
- NitroUser – Basic user, with permission to create and manage their own Nitro jobs.

See Creating or Editing Principals in the Moab Viewpoint Reference Guide for instructions on setting up principals.

Related Topics

- Upgrading Your Nitro Integration (RPM) on page 287

Disabling the Adaptive Repository after Upgrades

After you have completed the upgrade of your Moab HPC Suite components, it is recommended that you disable the adaptive repository so that subsequent general system software updates do not inadvertently upgrade your Moab HPC Suite components.

On each host where you have enabled the adaptive repository, do the following:
Migrating the MAM Database from MySQL to PostgreSQL

PostgreSQL is the preferred DBMS for MAM. Customers who have already installed MySQL as the DBMS for MAM are not required to migrate their database to use PostgreSQL at this time. However, MySQL is considered deprecated and new installations will only use PostgreSQL.

PostgreSQL does not provide a standard procedure for migrating an existing database from MySQL to PostgreSQL. Adaptive Computing has had success using the py-mysql2pgsql tools for migrating/converting/exporting data from MySQL to PostgreSQL. See https://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql for additional details.

To Migrate the MAM Database

This procedure was successfully tested on an actual customer MySQL database with millions of transactions on CentOS 6.4. It completed in less than an hour.

1. Make a backup copy of your MySQL mam database.

   ```
   [root]# mysqldump mam > /archive/mam.mysql
   ```

2. Follow the instructions to Install PostgreSQL.

   - Manual Install - Installing Moab Web Services on page 59
   - RPM Install - Installing Moab Web Services on page 152

3. Install the prerequisite packages.

   ```
   [root]# zypper install git postgresql-devel gcc MySQL-python python-psycopg2 PyYAML termcolor python-devel
   ```

4. Install pg-mysql2pgsql (from source).

   ```
   [root]# cd /software
   [root]# git clone git://github.com/philipsoutham/py-mysql2pgsql.git
   [root]# cd py-mysql2pgsql
   [root]# python setup.py install
   ```

5. Run pg-mysql2pgsql once to create a template yaml config file.

   ```
   [root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v
   ```

6. Edit the config file to specify the MySQL database connection information and a file to output the result.
7. Run the pg-mysql2pgsql program again to convert the database.

   ```
   [root]# py-mysql2pgsql -v
   ```

8. Create the mam database in PostgreSQL.

   ```
   [root]# su - postgres
   [postgres]$ psql
   postgres=# create database "mam";
   postgres=# create user mam with password 'changeme!';
   postgres=# \q
   [postgres]$ exit
   ```

9. Import the converted data into the PostgreSQL database.

   ```
   [root]# su - mam
   [mam]$ psql mam < /archive/mam.pgsql
   ```

10. Point MAM to use the new postgresql database.

   ```
   [mam]$ cd /software/mam-latest
   [mam]$ ./configure # This will generate an etc/mam-
   server.conf.dist file
   [mam]$ vi /opt/mam/etc/mam-server.conf # Merge in the database.datasource from
   etc/mam-server.conf.dist
   ```

11. Restart Moab Accounting Manager.

    ```
    [mam]$ mam-server -r
    ```
Chapter 4 Automated installation Method

This chapter contains an introduction to the Automated Installer and explains how to use it to install your Moab HPC Suite components for SUSE 12-based systems.

The Automated Installer does not replace the current Manual Installation method and the RPM Installation methods (typical and offline); it only provides another, simpler, option to install your Moab HPC Suite components.

In this chapter:

- About the Automated Installer on page 293
- Requirements and Prerequisites on page 294
- Using the Automated Installer on page 303
- Finishing the Installation on page 321

About the Automated Installer

The Adaptive Computing Automated Installer is developed to provide an easier installation method when installing your Moab HPC Suite components. You can easily set up a production or staging system in less than an hour and with little user-interaction.

The Automated Installer uses a system management tool named Ansible. Ansible can communicate across head nodes and compute nodes to install and configure products. Using Ansible, you can start the Moab HPC Suite installation on your first head node (Moab Server Host) or on a separate deployment workstation or server.

After the initial launch of the Automated Installer, you or another approved user can access the user interface (web GUI) to specify the remaining data needed for installation. This data includes the names of the hosts in your environment, which Moab HPC Suite components you want to install, and all the usernames, passwords, and license files.

Based on the input provided through the user interface, the Automated Installer generates an inventory file and a variables file. Ansible then references these files and uses ssh to communicate with your Moab HPC Suite Hosts to install products and set up your environment.

The Automated Installer will install the Adaptive Computing products before requesting the license information.
Requirements and Prerequisites

This topic provides the requirements, prerequisites, and other useful information before using the Automated Installer.

This topic is for the Automated Installer and provided user interface only; the requirements for each of the hosts on which the Moab HPC Suite components will reside are available at: Component Requirements on page 13.

In this topic:

- Managing Licenses on page 294
- Environment Setup on page 294
- Internet Accessibility on page 295
- Supported Operating Systems on page 295
- Users on page 296
- SSH Keys on page 296
- SSL on page 297
- DNS on page 297
- Shared File System on page 297
- Software Repositories on page 298
- Firewalls on page 298

Managing Licenses

The Moab HPC Suite uses Reprise License Manager (RLM) to manage licenses for suite components. See RLM Licensing Model on page 25 for more information about RLM licensing.

Environment Setup

The Automated Installer itself can be installed on a deployment system, or the main head node. If using a deployment system, the host (physical machine) must have the same OS as the head nodes and compute nodes in your Moab HPC Suite environment. This could be a user's desktop or a head node or a compute node in your environment. A separate deployment server is recommended because once the Automated Installer has completed, Ansible is no longer needed.

For your Moab HPC environment, the Automated Installer will ask for the count of head nodes. See Server Hardware Requirements on page 4 for more information on environment configurations.
Once the head node count is specified, the Automated Installer will ask for their hostnames and display the distribution of products across those systems accordingly. You will then need to input the compute node and job submission node information.

- Compute nodes: This can be a up to tens of thousands of systems. The Automated Installer will prompt for these host names, and alpha or numeric range expressions can be used to easily name any number of hosts. For staging or testing purposes only, a compute node can be shared with a head node. The installer calls this an "All on one node" deployment.

- Job submission nodes: These nodes can be anywhere in the cluster. For Moab and Torque, these are the client commands so that users can submit jobs from these hosts.

⚠️ If using a separate deployment host, that host must have access to all the head nodes, compute nodes, and job submission nodes.

### Internet Accessibility

The Automated Installer leverages the Moab HPC Suite RPMs to install your Moab HPC Suite components; therefore, all the hosts in your environment need to have access to the internet to download the RPMs. If using the Automated Installer on a separate deployment host, that host must also have internet access.

**Supported Browsers:**

- Chrome (recommended)
- Edge (recommended over Internet Explorer)
- Firefox
- Internet Explorer
- Safari

### Supported Operating Systems

The Automated Installer, and the corresponding Moab HPC Suite components, can be installed on any of these operating systems:

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x; tested on 6.8 and 7.2
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x; tested on 6.8 and 7.2
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12, 12 SP1

⚠️ The Automated Installer method does not support running on multiple OSs. This is true if using a deployment sever, and also within the Moab HPC Suite environment.
Users
This section explains the different user types and permissions when using the Automated Installer.

In this section:
- Automated Installer User on page 296
- Environment (Cluster) Users on page 296
- Test User on page 296

Automated Installer User
It is recommended that you run the Automated Installer as the root user. It may be run as a non-root user, but that user will need to have passwordless sudo configured on all head nodes and compute nodes so that all the necessary packages can be installed and system changes can be made.

This user also needs to have ssh key authentication setup between the deployment host and all the hosts in your Moab HPC Suite environment. Refer to the documentation for your operating system for more information on setting up passwordless sudo.

Environment (Cluster) Users
It is highly recommended that you use a scalable user management system such as LDAP or NIS to synchronize your users between all your hosts. It is expected that if you are using one of these user management systems that it is completely setup before running the Automated Installer. The Automated Installer will prompt you for information about connecting the Moab HPC Suite components to these systems.

Test User
The Automated Installer also requires a test user. This must be a non-root user that exists on the head nodes and compute nodes. This user will be used to submit a test job to ensure Moab and Torque are configured correctly. A test user, "testuser<Unix timestamp>", will be created with a home directory rooted in the shared file system. The test user and its home directory will be removed as part of a clean-up task on the "Finished" step.

SSH Keys
As mentioned earlier, the Automated Installer requires ssh key authentication between the deployment host and all the hosts in your Moab HPC Suite environment.

Tools like "ssh-copy-id" can be used to easily setup these keys.
After you run `./automated-installer.sh webui`, but before you access the user interface, modify the `./automated-installer/ansible.cfg` file to turn on ssh host-key checking.

**SSL**

By default, the Automated Installer does *not* use SSL (https). If you want to enable SSL, you can either have the Automated Installer generate a self-signed certificate or use your own ssl_certfile and ssl_keyfile.

See the "REST API web server SSL" section in the `./automated-installer/webui/etc/installer.cfg` file for instructions.

**DNS**

If you do not have a DNS set up in your environment, a helper-playbook is available. This helper-playbook is *not* intended for production use, but may be useful for staging environments.

The helper-playbook uses hostname entries in `/etc/hosts` and `dnsmasq` to emulate an actual DNS server. For the helper playbook to work, you will need to fulfill these prerequisites:

1. Have entries in the `/etc/hosts` file on your deployment system for each host in the cluster.
   
   When setting up the hosts file, use this format: `<IP address> <Fully Qualified Domain Name> <Short Name>`
   
   For example: 10.0.0.2 headnode.example.com headnode
   
   Once this has been done, run the Automated Installer to set up the host files on the other servers as well as `dnsmasq`.

2. Set up the DNS.
   
   a. Run and use the user interface to populate your site config files; stopping when you get to the Summary page.
   
   b. Return to the deployment server where you launched the Automated Installer and press **Ctrl-C** to kill the user interface.
   
   c. Run the following:

   ```bash
   ./automated-installer.sh playbook helper-playbooks/dns-setup.yml
   ```

   d. Once this completes successfully, rerun the `./automated-installer.sh webui` command and finish the installation.

**Shared File System**

Having a shared file system is required when using the Automated Installer. This requirement supports Torque, Nitro, and Viewpoint's File Manager feature...
for storing each job's output and log files. A shared file system is also needed for users to access their home directory from the Moab Viewpoint portal.

The Automated Installer provides an option to set up NFS for you automatically. If you are already using a shared file system, leave this checkbox unselected.

**Software Repositories**

As part of the Moab HPC Suite RPM process, some software repositories may be added or enabled to be able to install all necessary dependencies. However, some OSs require subscriptions in order to access the dependencies.

- CentOS 6.x, 7.x – A subscription is not required.
- RHEL 6.x, 7.x – You must be registered for a Red Hat subscription.
- SLES 12, 12 SP1 – You must be registered for a SUSE Linux Enterprise subscription.

**Firewalls**

If your site is running firewall software on its hosts, you will need to configure the firewall to allow connections to the Moab HPC Suite products in your installation. See *Opening Ports in a Firewall on page 238* for general instructions and an example of how to open ports in the firewall.

The following table contains the port numbers for the various products.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Computing Local RPM Repository</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployment Host</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Adaptive Computing Local RPM repository</td>
<td>The duration of the install when using RPM installation or Automated Installer methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>443</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated Installer User Interface</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployment Host</td>
<td>7443</td>
<td>User interface for collecting info about the install</td>
<td>The duration of the install using the Automated Installer method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque Resource Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements and Prerequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Torque Server Host</td>
<td>15001</td>
<td>Torque Client and MOM communication to Torque Server</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15002</td>
<td>Torque Server communication to Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torque MOM Host (Compute Nodes)</td>
<td>15003</td>
<td>Torque MOM communication to other Torque MOMs</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moab Workload Manager</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>42559</td>
<td>Moab Server Port</td>
<td>If you intend to run client commands on a host different from the Moab Server Host or if you will be using Moab in a grid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moab Accounting Manager</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Server Host</td>
<td>7112</td>
<td>MAM Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Server on a different host from where you installed the Moab Server or you will be installing the MAM Clients on other hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM GUI Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using the MAM GUI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Web Services Host</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>HTTPS Port</td>
<td>If using MAM Web Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>MAM PostgreSQL Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MAM Database on a different host from the MAM Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Moab Web Services**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWS Server Host</td>
<td>8080</td>
<td>Tomcat Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWS Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>MWS MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the MWS Database on a different host from the MWS Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moab Insight</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight Server Host</td>
<td>5568</td>
<td>Insight Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab MongoDB Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Moab MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight MongoDB Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Insight MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>5574</td>
<td>Moab Data Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>5575</td>
<td>Moab Reliability Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moab Viewpoint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewpoint Server Host</td>
<td>8081</td>
<td>Viewpoint Web Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab Server Host</td>
<td>8443</td>
<td>Viewpoint File Manager Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewpoint Database Host</td>
<td>5432</td>
<td>Viewpoint PostgreSQL Database Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the Viewpoint Database on a different host from the Viewpoint Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RLM Server</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5053</td>
<td>RLM Server Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements and Prerequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5054</td>
<td>RLM Web Interface Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>57889</td>
<td>Remote Visualization Port</td>
<td>If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLM Server Host</td>
<td>5135</td>
<td>ISV adaptiveco Port (for the Adaptive license-enabled products)</td>
<td>For Moab Workload Manager and if Nitro is part of your configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Remote Visualization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remote Visualization Server Host (also known as the Gateway Server)</th>
<th>3443</th>
<th>FastX Web Server Port</th>
<th>Always</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Visualization Session Host (Torque MOM Host)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Add ports as required, e.g. TCP: 3443, 6000-6005, 16001, 35091, UDP: 117</td>
<td>Session Server Ports</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Nitro

<p>| Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator) | 47000 | Coordinator/Worker communication | Always                                               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Functions</th>
<th>When Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47001</td>
<td>Coordinator PUB/SUB channel - publishes status information</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47002</td>
<td>Reserved for future functionality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compute Hosts (Nitro Coordinator)</td>
<td>47003</td>
<td>API communication channel</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nitro Web Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>9443</td>
<td>Tornado Web Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Host</td>
<td>47100</td>
<td>ZMQ Port</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitro Web Services Database Host</td>
<td>27017</td>
<td>Nitro Web Services MongoDB Server Port</td>
<td>If you will be installing the Nitro Web Services Database on a different host from Nitro Web Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reporting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Master</td>
<td>8020</td>
<td>HDFS Name Node/HDFS communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Master</td>
<td>50070</td>
<td>HDFS Name Node/HDFS web interface</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Master</td>
<td>6066, 7077</td>
<td>Spark Master/Spark communication</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Using the Automated Installer

This topic contains instructions on how to configure and execute the Automated Installer to install your Moab HPC Suite components.

In this topic:

- **Before You Begin on page 304**
- **Obtain and Launch the Automated Installer on page 304**
- **Access and Use the User Interface on page 305**
Before You Begin

Before using the Automated Installer, you must plan your topology and meet the requirements and prerequisites. See Requirements and Prerequisites on page 294 for more information.

The Automated Installer does not currently support diskless installation.

If you are installing Moab Passthrough for use with Slurm:

- Slurm must be installed before launching the Automated Installer.
- The Slurm client commands must be installed on the host where you will be installing Moab Passthrough (Moab Head Node).

You should also test the Slurm client commands to verify that you can submit jobs from the Moab Head Node host.

Obtain and Launch the Automated Installer

On the host you have chosen to be your deployment host (this can be the same host as your first head node, or a stand-alone host), do the following:

1. If your site uses a proxy to connect to the Internet, do the following:

   ```
   export http_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   export https_proxy=http://<proxy_server_id>:<port>
   ```

2. Add the SLES 12 DVD ISO image as a repository.

   ```
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso://iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-Server-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_dvd1
   ```

3. Download the SUSE Linux Enterprise 12 Software Development Kit e-Media Kit and add the ISO image as a repository.

   ```
   [root]# zypper addrepo --refresh iso://iso=/srv/iso/SLE-12-SP1-SDK-DVD-x86_64-GM-DVD1.iso sles12sp1_sdk1
   ```

4. Update your system software to the latest version.

   ```
   [root]# zypper update
   ```

5. Ensure hostname resolution for all hosts.

   Each host should be resolvable from all other hosts in the cluster. Usually this is implemented by having all hosts in DNS. Alternatively, each host may include all other hosts (with the correct IP address) in its /etc/hosts file.

6. Download the latest Moab HPC Suite RPM bundle from the Adaptive Computing Moab HPC Suite Download Center
Using the Automated Installer

(https://www.adaptivecomputing.com/support/download-center/moab-hpc-suite-download/).

7. Untar the RPM bundle.

```
[root]# tar zxf moab-hpc-suite-9.1.1-<OS>.tar.gz
```

- The variable marked `<os>` indicates the OS for which the build was designed.

8. Change directories into the untarred directory.

```
[root]# cd moab-hpc-suite-9.1.1-<OS>
```

9. Change directories into the automated-installer directory.

```
[root]# cd automated-installer
```

10. Launch the Automated Installer.

```
[root]# ./automated-installer.sh webui
```

Once the Automated Installer has loaded the necessary files and packages, you will get a message that indicates that the user interface is available and provides the host and the port information for the user interface.

```
#############################################################
### The Moab Automated Installer user interface is now available at:
### http://127.0.0.1:7443
### Leave this shell running until you are instructed to exit this process.
### Ctrl-C will signal this process to terminate.
#############################################################
```

- The Automated Installer must be active on the deployment host until specified later in this topic. If you terminate the Automated Installer process before you have completed user interface tasks, you will have to relaunch the Automated Installer process. You can then re-access the user interface and finish the installation.

**Access and Use the User Interface**

This procedure requires a web browser that can access the same network where the Automated Installer deployment server runs.
The user interface is built with tooltips to aid you in the installation process. Hover the mouse over a field name to view additional information about the field.

1. Using a web browser, navigate to the user interface. This is the host and port information obtained when you launched the Automated Installer.

   The Home Page displays with the Component Selection drop-down. For example:

2. Select a resource manager.
3. Specify the Moab HPC Component bundle you wish to install.

4. A **Head Node Count** drop-down appears below the **Components** drop-down asking for the number of head nodes. Select the number of head nodes you wish to use.

5. Once you have specified the Resource Manager, Components, and Head Node Count, the page displays the layout of your selected configuration. For example:
Chapter 4 Automated installation Method

Using the Automated Installer

Moab Automated Installer

Component Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource Manager*</th>
<th>Torque</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Components*</td>
<td>Full Suite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Node Count*</td>
<td>Head Node + 3 Support Nodes + Spark Workers + Kafka Brokers + Compute Nodes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Head Node

- Moab Workload Manager
- Moab Accounting Manager
- Moab Web Services Reprise License Manager Server
- Moab Viewpoint
- Nitro Web Services
- Remote Viz Gateway
- Reporting Web Services

Support Node 1

- TORQUE - PBS Server
- Insight
- Drill

Support Node 2

- Hadoop Spark Master Kafka Master

Support Node 3

- Spark Worker

Spark Nodes

- Kafka Broker

Kafka Nodes

- TORQUE - PBS MOM
- Nitro Remote Viz Session

Compute Nodes

Databases

- MongoDB
- PostgreSQL

Databases

- MongoDB

Head Node*

- Enter a hostname--

Support Node 1*

- Enter a hostname--

Support Node 2*

- Enter a hostname--

Support Node 3*

- Enter a hostname--

Spark Worker Nodes*

- Enter each name/expression one at a time--

Kafka Broker Nodes

- Enter each name/expression one at a time--

Compute Nodes*

- Enter each name/expression one at a time--

Remote Viz Nodes*

- Enter each name/expression one at a time--

Job Submission Nodes

- Enter each name/expression one at a time--

Java EULA*

- Moab Web Services, Reporting Web Services, Insight, Drill, Hadoop Spark Master, Kafka Master, Spark Worker, and Kafka Broker require Java. Check this box once you read and agree to the Java end user license agreement.

ADD

ADD

ADD

ADD

ADD

ADD

ADD
Enter the names for the different nodes in your configuration.

- In the box for the Head Node, enter the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN).
- If you have specified more than one head node, enter the FQDN for each of the additional head nodes (support nodes).
- In the Compute Nodes, Remote Viz Nodes, Job Submission Nodes, Spark Worker Nodes, and Kafka Worker Nodes sections, enter FQDNs for each of the nodes and click ADD. Ansible range expressions are supported. Repeated as needed.

If you selected Slurm as your resource manager, Compute Nodes are the nodes where slurmd is running.

6. If your configuration includes products that require Java, information about the Java EULA displays. Select the check box to accept the license agreement.

7. When finished, click Configure.

The Configuration Page prompts for the information needed to install and set up the components selected on the previous page. For example:

Some fields are automatically populated with default values, or with information gathered at runtime. Some fields are optional. Required fields are marked with an asterisk.
8. If Moab Accounting Manager is part of your configuration, the Automated Installer displays a section for entering Moab Accounting Manager configuration information. Enter the required information. Use the tooltips for more information. The following is an example of this section.
9. If Moab Web Services is part of your configuration, the Automated Installer displays a section for entering Moab Web Services configuration information. Enter the required information. Use the tooltips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

![Moab Web Services Configuration](image)

10. If Moab Viewpoint is part of your configuration, the Automated Installer displays a section for entering Viewpoint configuration information. Enter the required information. Use the tooltips for more information. The following is an example of this section.
Chapter 4 Automated installation Method

Using the Automated Installer
11. Enter the required file sharing information in the **Filesharing** section. Check **Set up filesharing for me** if you want the Automated Installer to set up an NFS file share on all relevant nodes. The following is an example of this section.

![Filesharing section](image1)

12. If Remote Visualization is part of your configuration, the Automated Installer displays a section for entering Remote Visualization configuration information. Enter the required information. Use the tooltips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

![Remote Viz Gateway Server section](image2)

13. If Torque is part of your configuration, the Automated Installer displays a section for entering Torque configuration information. Enter the required information. Use the tooltips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

![Torque section](image3)
14. If Nitro is part of your configuration, the Automated Installer displays a section for entering Nitro configuration information. Enter the required information. Use the tooltips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

![Nitro Configuration Section](image)

15. If Reporting and Analytics is part of your configuration, the Automated Installer displays a section for entering Reporting and Analytics configuration information. Enter the required information. Use the tooltips for more information. The following is an example of this section.

![Reporting and Analytics Configuration Section](image)

16. When finished, click **NEXT**.

   The Summary Page displays the configuration information you just entered. For example:
Chapter 4 Automated installation Method

Resource Manager

Torque

Components

Full Suite

Inventory

Hostnames

```
Head + Spark + Karta + Composite Node` cent7screenshotsvsport2.ac
```

Variables

Moab Workload Manager

Moab Accounting Manager

- Shared Secret: wPCvW3C3AaDim3/ck5ib/JnUjv/PrHvPyc4CAB
- PostgreSQL Password: changeme
- GUI Password: changeme

Moab Web Services

- Default User: moab admin
- Shared Secret: C92BlbKAh+dmJUT6F1mb9JUjv8yP0y1
- Moab Mongo Password: secret3
- RAM Service Name: login
- Directory Type: OpenLDAP using instOrg/Person Schema
- Base DN: d=testldap,c=ac
- Insight Mongo Password: secret4
- Server Hostname: openldap.ac
- Security Type: None
- Mongo Admin Password: secret1
- Bind Password: secret2
- Bind User DN: cn=admin,dc=test,dc=ac
- Server Port: 389
- Password: changeme
- MWS Mongo Password: secret2
- Message Queue API Key: v2667A9650spAGUswN07e=-
- Authentication Method: LDAP

View point

Admin Password: changeme

Principal:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principal Name</th>
<th>Principal Description</th>
<th>Fields</th>
<th>Object Type</th>
<th>Object Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>principal1</td>
<td>Admin</td>
<td>HPC Admin</td>
<td>LDAP User</td>
<td>principal1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principal2</td>
<td>User</td>
<td>HPC User</td>
<td>LDAP User</td>
<td>principal2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Shared Secret: /kw2667cCDQUnuV7LU4A6pOnboL9G
- PostgreSQL Password: changeme

Fileshare

- Fileshare Path: /home
- Test User: testuser1/g9774c50
- Set up Fileshare for me: Yes
- NFS Network Mask: 10.2.154.0/23
- NFS Options: (intrinsic,no_root_squash,no_subtree_check)
- NFS Mount Point: /home
- NFS Share: /home

Remote Viz Gateway Server

Install Optional Graphical packages: Yes
- Shared Secret: K7/Dhbt023U40NC7/56b6BoQ7bojhInU

Reporting and Analytics

- Drill Admin Password: changeme
- Drill User Password: changeme
17. Confirm the information is correct for your system and then click **NEXT**. Note that auto-generated variables are also displayed. Displaying all variables, including auto-generated variables aids in solving problems that may occur during installation.

   The Pre-Flight Checks Page displays. For example:

   ![Pre-flight checks screenshot](image_url)

18. The pre-flight checks confirm your system is in order before installing the Moab HPC Suite components.

   a. To begin the checks, confirm whether you have satisfied the firewall check and then select the check box in the **Status** column. See [Firewalls on page 298](#) for a list of port numbers and other information.

   b. The pre-flight checks will then launch in order.
c. If an error occurs:
   - The error information will display in the description for the check.
   - A retry link will display.
   - For the hostname check, a Try Fix link displays. This link will attempt to take the information you've already given, and try to fix the hostname configuration on your systems.

If error(s) still occur, click the BACK button to return to the Configuration Page and adjust your settings. You may need to open another terminal on the deployment host to try to manually resolve the issues. See also Chapter 5 Troubleshooting on page 323 for information on common issues.

19. Once all the conflicts are resolved, click NEXT.

20. When the Install Page displays, click INSTALL to begin the Moab HPC Suite installation process.

21. When the installation has finished, click NEXT.
   The Licensing Page displays. For example:
Chapter 4 Automated installation Method

Using the Automated Installer
22. You can upload existing licenses, or contact licenses@adaptivecomputing.com for a new license. You will need to provide Adaptive Computing with the following information (if displayed) from the Licensing step:

- RLM Server Host ID
- RLM Server Hostname
- Total number of sockets, GPUs, and Xeon Phis in your cluster
- Required number of concurrent Remote Viz sessions
- Required number of concurrent Nitro Workers or Cores.

You may come back to this page to apply licenses at a later time.

23. When all the licenses are accepted, click **NEXT**.

24. The postflight checks are relatively quick tests that run after installation to verify the installation was successful. Postflight checks run automatically when the Postflight step loads. Each test indicates what other test(s) it is waiting on before running.
If you are installing Moab Passthrough, the Postflight Checklist will appear as shown below.

If an error occurs:

- The error information will display in the description for the check.
- A retry link will display.

If error(s) still occur, you may need to open another terminal on the deployment host to try to manually resolve the issues. See Chapter 5 Troubleshooting on page 323 for information on troubleshooting common issues.

25. Once all postflight checks pass, click NEXT.

26. You are now finished with the installation. One or more clean-up tasks will run during the Finished step. One or more additional links may be displayed, depending on the components you have installed. For example, Documentation, Viewpoint Login, etc.

27. Return to the host on which the Automated Installer is running, and press Ctrl-C or close the terminal.
Finishing the Installation

This topic contains additional requirements needed to finish/configure your Moab HPC Suite installation.

In this topic:

- Set Up Paths on page 321
- MWS with PAM on page 321
- RLM Server on page 321

Set Up Paths

Do the following:

1. On the Torque Server Host, run the following command to add the Torque binaries to the system path.

   
   ```
   [root]# /etc/profile.d/torque.sh
   ```

2. On the Moab Server Host, run the following command to add the Moab binaries to the system path.

   ```
   [root]# /etc/profile.d/moab.sh
   ```

   It is recommended that you add these commands to your .bashrc so that they are automatically sourced at log in.

MWS with PAM

If you configured MWS to authenticate via PAM using local files or NIS, you need to run Tomcat as root.

This configuration is highly discouraged and is not supported by Adaptive Computing. The recommended approach is to configure PAM and NSS to authenticate against LDAP.

RLM Server

If an RLM Server is part of your configuration (for example, for Moab's Elastic Computing feature, Viewpoint's Remote Visualization feature, or if using Nitro), additional configuration is needed.

The Automated Installer uses the default password when installing the RLM Server. You must change the default password. See Change the Default Passwords for more information.
As the RLM Server can run multiple licenses, it is recommended that you install one RLM Server for your configuration. However, if your configuration requires more than one RLM Server, you will need to configure the Adaptive Computing products to connect to a specific RLM Server. See Using Multiple RLM Servers on page 238 for more information.
Chapter 5 Troubleshooting

This chapter details some common problems and general solutions. Additional troubleshooting may be found in the individual Moab component documentation.

In this chapter:
- General Issues on page 323
- Moab Workload Manager Issues on page 329
- Moab Web Services Issues on page 330
- Moab Viewpoint Issues on page 334
- Reporting Issues on page 340
- Nitro Web Services Issues on page 341

General Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions.

In this topic:
- Where do I need to set credentials and what are the default values? on page 323
  - Database Credentials on page 324
  - Product Credentials on page 326

Where do I need to set credentials and what are the default values?

Communication and cooperation between various components of the Moab requires credentials to be properly configured. For ease of use, the credential information, including where credentials are set, default values, and where they are used are grouped by database and product.

In this section:
- Database Credentials on page 324
- Product Credentials on page 326
# Database Credentials

**MongoDB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Password</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>admin</td>
<td>admin_user</td>
<td>secret1</td>
<td>system admins</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moab</td>
<td>moab_user</td>
<td>secret2</td>
<td>/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg</td>
<td>MONGOUSER, MONGOPASSWORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moab</td>
<td>mws_user</td>
<td>secret3</td>
<td>/opt/mws/etc/mws-configgroovy</td>
<td>grails.-mongo.username, grails.-mongo.password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moab</td>
<td>insight_user</td>
<td>secret4</td>
<td>/opt/insight/etc/configgroovy</td>
<td>moab.-mongo.username, moab.-mongo.password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mws</td>
<td>mws_user</td>
<td>secret3</td>
<td>/opt/mws/etc/mws-configgroovy</td>
<td>grails.-mongo.username, grails.-mongo.password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insight</td>
<td>insight_user</td>
<td>secret4</td>
<td>/opt/insight/etc/configgroovy</td>
<td>mongo.username, mongo.password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insight</td>
<td>mws_user</td>
<td>secret3</td>
<td>http://&lt;mws_server&gt;:8080/mws/admin/plugins/edit/viewpoint-query-helper</td>
<td>user, password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nitro-db</td>
<td>nitro_user</td>
<td>secret5</td>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>db_username, db_password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reporting</td>
<td>reporting_user</td>
<td>secret6</td>
<td>/opt/reporting/application.conf</td>
<td>database.username, database.password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following characters must be escaped in strings in the /opt/insight/etc/config.groovy and /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy files (such as when used in a password): \ (backslash), " (double quote), ' (single quote), $ (dollar sign). Example: `mongo.password="my\$cool\$password"`. It is recommended that you avoid using these characters.

**PostgreSQL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Default Password</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moab_view-</td>
<td>moab_view-</td>
<td>changeme!</td>
<td>/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg</td>
<td>VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_USER, VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PASSWORD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>point</td>
<td>point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mam</td>
<td>mam</td>
<td>changeme!</td>
<td>/opt/mam/etc/mam-server.cfg</td>
<td>database.user, database.password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Apache Drill**

The Drill host should have a user that Reporting Web Services can use to authenticate to Drill

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Host</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>File</th>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drill host</td>
<td>drilluser</td>
<td>/opt/reporting-web-services/etc/application.properties</td>
<td>reporting.rest.drill.username</td>
<td>changeme!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Product Credentials

## Moab Workload Manager

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg</code></td>
<td>MESSAGEQUEUESECRETKEY</td>
<td><code>/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy</code></td>
<td>mes-sageQueue.secretKey</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/opt/moab/etc/.moab.key</code></td>
<td>NA</td>
<td><code>/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Moab Accounting Manager

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Parameter Name</td>
<td>File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>/opt/mam/etc/mam-site.conf</code></td>
<td>token.value</td>
<td><code>/opt/moab/etc/moab-private.cfg</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Moab Web Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>File</strong></td>
<td><strong>Parameter Name</strong></td>
<td><strong>File</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/mw-web/etc/mws-config.groovy</td>
<td>auth.defaultUser.username</td>
<td>http://&lt;viewpoint-server-&gt;:8081/configuration/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/mw-web/etc/mws-config.groovy</td>
<td>auth.defaultUser.password</td>
<td>http://&lt;viewpoint-server-&gt;:8081/configuration/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/mw-web/etc/mws-config.groovy</td>
<td>grails.plugin.springsecurity.oauthProvider.dients[0].clientSecret</td>
<td>http://&lt;viewpoint-server-&gt;:8081/configuration/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following characters must be escaped in strings in the `/opt/insight/etc/config.groovy` and `/opt/mw-web/etc/mws-config.groovy` files (such as when used in a password): \ (backslash), " (double quote), ' (single quote), $ (dollar sign). Example: `mongo.password="my\$cool\$password"`. It is recommended that you avoid using these characters.
## Nitro Web Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>File</strong></td>
<td><strong>Parameter Name</strong></td>
<td><strong>Installation - default NWS API user creation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>ws_admin_password</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>ws_readonly_username</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>ws_readonly_password</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>ws_writeonly_username</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg</td>
<td>ws_writeonly_password</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Viewpoint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declared Parameter</th>
<th>Used By</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>File</strong></td>
<td><strong>Parameter Name</strong></td>
<td><strong>http://&lt;viewpoint_server&gt;:8081/login/</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg</td>
<td>username</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg</td>
<td>password</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Moab Workload Manager Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Moab Workload Manager.

See also Troubleshooting and System Maintenance in the *Moab Workload Manager Administrator Guide*.

In this topic:

- **Moab error: "cannot determine local hostname" on page 329**
- **Moab error: "Moab will now exit due to license file not found" on page 329**

**Moab error: "cannot determine local hostname"**

```
# systemctl start moab.service
Starting moab: ERROR: cannot determine local hostname - node is misconfigured
[FAILED]
```

```
... SCHEDCFG[Moab] SERVER=<moab-hostname>:42559
...
```

Also check `/etc/hosts` to be sure the host name resolves, at least with localhost:

```
... 127.0.0.1 <moab-hostname> localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4 localhost4.localdomain4 ...
```

**Moab error: "Moab will now exit due to license file not found"**

```
# systemctl start moab.service
Starting moab: Moab will now exit due to license file not found
Please contact Adaptive Computing (sales@adaptivecomputing.com) to get a license for your system
[FAILED]
```

If you encounter this error when starting Moab, make sure your Moab license file is named `moab.lic` and is located in the `/opt/moab/etc/` directory.

Also make sure the license is not expired. The expiration date is listed in the license file. For example:

```
# cat /opt/moab/etc/moab.lic
...
# Expires after Tue Dec 31 10:43:46 2013
...
```
Moab Web Services Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Moab Web Services.

If something goes wrong with MWS, look in the following files:

- The MWS log file. By default this is `/opt/mws/log/mws.log`.
- The Tomcat catalina.out file, usually in `/var/log/tomcat` or `$CATALINA_HOME/logs`.

If you remove the log4j configuration from `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`, MWS writes its log files to `java.io.tmpdir`. For Tomcat, `java.io.tmpdir` is generally set to `$CATALINA_BASE/temp` or `CATALINA_TMPDIR`.

In this topic:

- **MongoDB: Errors during MWS startup** on page 330
- **MongoDB: Out of semaphores to get db connection** on page 332
- **MongoDB: Connection wait timeout after 120000 ms** on page 332
- **java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: Java heap space** on page 332
- **java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: PermGen space** on page 333
- **SEVERE: Context [/mws] startup failed due to previous errors** on page 333
- **MoabReached Maximum Number of Concurrent Client Connections** on page 333

**MongoDB: Errors during MWS startup**

If the application fails to start and gives error messages such as these:

```
Error creating bean with name 'mongoDatastore'
  can't say something; nested exception is com.mongodb.MongoException
```
```
ERROR  grails.app.services.com.ace.mws.ErrorService  0
  Error encountered while attempting to authenticate account or query database; the
  MongoDB server is not available. Please verify connection to server '/127.0.0.1:27017'
  and that MongoDB is running.
```

MongoDB is most likely not running, or the MongoDB host and port are misconfigured.

In this case, there are a few things to verify:
(Not relevant if MongoDB is installed on a different host) **Is MongoDB installed?**

Run the following commands to assess whether MongoDB is installed on the current host.

```
$ mongo
-bash: mongo: command not found
```

To remedy, install MongoDB, start the **mongod** service and then restart the **tomcat** service. See **Install MongoDB on page 61** (Manual Installation) or **Install and Configure MongoDB on page 153** (RPM Installation) for more information on how to install and configure MongoDB.

(Only relevant if MongoDB is installed on a different host) **Is MWS configured to connect to the remote MongoDB host?**

Run the following commands to assess whether MongoDB is installed on the current host.

```
[root]# cat /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy | grep 'grails.mongo'
// grails.mongo.username = "mws_user"
// grails.mongo.password = "<ENTER-KEY-HERE>"
// grails.mongo.host = "127.0.0.1"
// grails.mongo.port = 27017
```

Make sure that the **grails.mongo**.* options are configured in **/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy** for the remote MongoDB server and then restart the **tomcat** service.

```
[root]# systemctl restart tomcat.service
```

**Is MWS configured to authenticate with MongoDB, and is MongoDB configured to enforce authentication?**

Run the following commands to assess the relevant MWS and MongoDB configurations.

```
[root]# cat /etc/mongod.conf | grep 'auth'
#noauth = true
auth = true
```

The configuration above is problematic because the **grails.mongo credentials are commented out in the /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy file while MongoDB is configured to enforce authentication ("auth = true"). Similar connection issues will exist if the **grails.mongo parameters do not match the credentials configured for the "mws_user" on both the mws and moab databases in MongoDB.**

(For upgrade scenarios only) If the application fails to start and gives the following message in **/opt/mws/etc/log/mws.log**:
Then the `db-migrate.js` script must be run to update the schema of the mws database in MongoDB.

**MongoDB: Out of semaphores to get db connection**

To resolve this error, adjust the values of `connectionsPerHost` or `threadsAllowedToBlockForConnectionMultiplier` by adding them to `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`. For example:

```
grails.mongo.options.connectionsPerHost = 60
grails.mongo.options.threadsAllowedToBlockForConnectionMultiplier = 10
```

For more information on these options, refer to these documents:

- [Configuring Moab Web Services](#) in the Moab Web Services Reference Guide, which briefly discusses a few MongoDB driver options.
- The [MongoOptions documentation](http://api.mongodb.org/java/current/com/mongodb/MongoOptions.html), which contains full details on all MongoDB driver options.

You must restart Tomcat after adding, removing, or changing `grails.mongo.options` parameters.

As shipped, `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` does not contain any `grails.mongo.options` parameters. To adjust their values, you need to add them to `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`.

The default value of `connectionsPerHost` is normally 10, but MWS sets it internally to 50.

The default value of `threadsAllowedToBlockForConnectionMultiplier` is 5.

Any of the options listed in MongoOptions can be specified in `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy`. Just use the prefix `grails.mongo.options` as shown above.

**MongoDB: Connection wait timeout after 120000 ms**

See [MongoDB: Out of semaphores to get db connection](#) above.

**java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: Java heap space**

Increase the size of the heap using JVM options `-Xms` and `-Xmx`. Here are the suggested values:

```
CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m"
```
- **Xms**: Set initial Java heap size.
- **Xmx**: Set maximum Java heap size.

Beginning with Java 8, the MaxPermSize option is ignored.

java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: PermGen space

(Recommended) Upgrade to Java. Java 8 has completely removed PermGen space and the MaxPermSize option is ignored.

For Java version prior to 8, you can increase the size of the permanent generation using JVM option `-XX:MaxPermSize`. Here are the suggested values:

```shell
CATALINA_OPTS="-DMWS_HOME=/opt/mws -Xms256m -Xmx3g -XX:MaxPermSize=384m"
```

SEVERE: Context [/mws] startup failed due to previous errors

If `catalina.out` contains this error, look in `/opt/mws/log/mws.log` and `/opt/mws/log/stacktrace.log` for more details on the error.

Also ensure that the `/opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy` file can be read by the Tomcat user. The permissions should appear as follows:

```shell
$ ls -al /opt/mws/etc/mws-config.groovy
-r-------- 1 tomcat tomcat 4056 Dec 4 12:07 mws-config.groovy
```

MoabReached Maximum Number of Concurrent Client Connections

When this error message is encountered, simply add a new line to the `moab.cfg` file:

```groovy
CLIENTMAXCONNECTIONS 256
```

This will change the Moab configuration when Moab is restarted. Run the following command to immediately use the new setting:

```
[root]# changeparam CLIENTMAXCONNECTIONS 256
```

The number 256 above may be substituted for the desired maximum number of Moab client connections.
Moab Viewpoint Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Moab Viewpoint.

In this topic:

- General configuration issues on page 334
- Only the Configuration Page is displayed in Viewpoint on page 335
- Viewpoint does not report any of my jobs or nodes on page 337
- viewpoint-query-helper plugin does not connect to the Insight MongoDB database on page 338
- Job’s processor count changes after submission on page 340

General configuration issues

The Viewpoint configuration file (/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg) may include several environment variables used to configure a Viewpoint installation and troubleshoot Viewpoint operation issues. Viewpoint environment variables are described in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_CONFIG_PATH</td>
<td>Full path to config.json file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_HOST</td>
<td>Database host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_NAME</td>
<td>Database name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PASSWORD</td>
<td>Database user password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_PORT</td>
<td>Database port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_DATABASE_USER</td>
<td>Database user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_DEBUG</td>
<td>Debug mode. Production = 0, debug = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_LOG</td>
<td>Log file location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_LOG_LEVEL</td>
<td>Log level (INFO, WARNING, ERROR, CRITICAL, or DEBUG).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_PERMISSIONS_PATH</td>
<td>Full path to permissions.json file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Variable</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_PREFIX</td>
<td>URL prefix (defaults to /).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_STATIC_ROOT</td>
<td>Location of compiled static files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_STATIC_URL</td>
<td>URL prefix for static resources (defaults to /static/).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_TEST</td>
<td>TEST mode (used for UI tests only). Production = 0, test = 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEWPOINT_SESSION_AGE</td>
<td>Lifetime of the user session in seconds (defaults to 2 weeks).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only the Configuration Page is displayed in Viewpoint

A particular configuration problem causes Viewpoint to display only the Configuration Page with only the Viewpoint License tab (not the Moab License tab). The Viewpoint License tab includes links only to the Basic Configuration and Licensed Features pages as shown below.
This problem occurs when the Viewpoint admin user is the same as the auth.defaultUser.username in MWS.

To resolve this issue, do the following:

1. Change the admin user in `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg`.
   
   For example, if the admin username was set to moab-admin, which is also the name of the auth.defaultUser.username in MWS, change the admin username in `/opt/viewpoint/etc/viewpoint.cfg` (viewpoint-admin in the example shown below).

   ```bash
   [admin]
   username = viewpoint-admin
   password = pbkdf2_
   \sha256$20000$ZHeToCJgrSUH$+xmrYdhpqZCJokx09eGzyr2B6jrfCgL1BT+pBgMis4w=
   ```
2. Identify the entry for the previous admin user from the PostgreSQL database by executing the following commands as root.

```
[root]# su - postgres
[postgres]$ psql
/c moab_viewpoint
select * from auth2_user;
```

The auth2_user table will be displayed, similar to the following.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>id</th>
<th>is_active</th>
<th>is_staff</th>
<th>is_superuser</th>
<th>last_login</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>2016-12-19 11:49:27.765855-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viewpoint-admin</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>2016-12-19 12:06:24.642922-05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2 rows)

3. Delete the previous admin username from the table by executing the following command (substituting the previous admin username).

```
delete from auth2_user where username = 'moab-admin';
```

**Viewpoint does not report any of my jobs or nodes**

There are multiple reasons why jobs and nodes might not show up in Viewpoint.

Verify the following:

1. **Moab HPC Suite Setup**

   Essentially, there are many communication points in our stack from the point that jobs get submitted to the point they get displayed in Viewpoint.

   Please take a look at the following diagram describing our data flow architecture:
Chapter 5 Troubleshooting

The Moab Workload Manager will push data into Insight using a ZeroMQ message queue pipe.

Then, Insight will parse that data and insert it into a MongoDB database.

When Viewpoint needs to query information on jobs and nodes, it will communicate with Moab Web Services, which in turn will consume the data directly from the MongoDB database where Insight recorded Moab's events.

Failure to configure the communication channels between all these components will result in Viewpoint not being able to display job or node information.

2. **Hardware Specifications**

   Another reason why Viewpoint might not be able to show job and node information is that you installed all Moab HPC components in a single machine that is too overloaded.

   See [Server Hardware Requirements on page 4](#) for more information.

3. **RPM Versions**

   One other common problem customers can experience is that they install incompatible versions of our software components.

   Please make sure you are using the same major/minor version across all components (e.g. Moab Workload Manager 9.1, Moab Web Services 9.1, Insight 9.1, etc.).

   viewpoint-query-helper plugin does not connect to the Insight MongoDB database

   If the user name or the password for the Insight MongoDB database was entered incorrectly, the viewpoint-query-helper plugin will not be able to connect to the database. An error message is reported to the MWS Plugin Monitoring page.

   For example:
To resolve this issue, do the following:

1. If you have not already done so:
   a. Log in as an administrator to your MWS instance.
   b. Select Plugins, and then select Plugin Monitoring. You should see a page similar to the example image displayed earlier in this section.

2. In the Disabled Plugins section, click on the link for the viewpoint-query-helper plugin.

3. When the Show Plugin page displays, click Edit.

4. Enter the correct connection information, and then click Update to save your changes (you are returned to the Show Plugin page).

5. Return to the Plugin Monitoring page and start the plugin using the green start button.

   Alternatively, you can change the password of the mws_user in the insight database from the database host.
From the host on which the insight MongoDB database resides, do the following (substituting your password information):

```
$ mongo
> use insight;
> db.changeUserPassword("mws_user", "secret3");
> exit;
```

**Job's processor count changes after submission**

When migrating jobs to Torque from Viewpoint, Moab will translate the request into the equivalent `qsub` command with the proper `-l procs` syntax. In some situations, Torque's queues may have been configured with a `default_resources.nodes` setting that is incompatible with the job's `-l procs` request. In this situation, the `default_resources.nodes` setting should be removed from the queue or the job should be submitted to a queue that does not have a `default_resources.nodes` setting.

**Reporting Issues**

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Viewpoint reporting.

In this topic:

- Reporting Log Files on page 340

**Reporting Log Files**

If reporting is not working correctly check to see if there are error messages in the reporting logs. By default the logs are stored in `/var/log/spark/driver.log` and `/var/log/spark/executor.log`

The location of these log files can be changed by modifying `log4j` settings in the `/etc/spark` directory on your reporting master host and reporting worker hosts.

```
[root]# vi /etc/spark/log4j-driver.properties
log4j.appender.file.File=/var/log/spark/driver.log
```

```
[root]# vi /etc/spark/log4j-executor.properties
log4j.appender.file.File=/var/log/spark/executor.log
```

Other logging information can be found in the following files:

- `/opt/spark-1.6.2/work/stderr`
- `/opt/spark-1.6.2/work/stdout`
Nitro Web Services Issues

This topic details some common problems and general solutions for Nitro Web Services.

In this topic:
- [Logging on page 341](#)
- [Debugging on page 341](#)
- [Viewpoint does not show job status updates on page 342](#)

Logging

Logs are located in `/opt/nitro-web-services/logs/*.log`.

Logging is set to INFO (just below DEBUG) by default. Each service has its own log_level setting. See `/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/*.cfg` for details.

If you change the log_level, you must restart the respective service.

Debugging

Try running the service from the command line.

The following procedure is an example of debugging the nitro-web-services service.

1. Stop the nitro-web-services service and leave the nitro-zmq-job-status-adapter service running.

   ```
   [root]# systemctl stop nitro-web-services.service
   ```

2. Run the nitro-web-service service from the command line.

   - Use an ampersand (nitro-web-services &) if you want to run the service in the background.
   - Fully qualify the path (i.e. `/usr/bin/nitro-web-services` or `/bin/nitro-web-services`) if nitro-web-services isn't found.

   ```
   [root]# nitro-web-services
   ```

3. Exercise the service from a client/UI.

   Check for stacktraces in STDOUT/STDERR.

4. If you need to debug further, contact your Adaptive Computing account manager.
Viewpoint does not show job status updates

If you are not getting job status updates after launching your Nitro job, it is likely to be an inter-node communication problem (reachability, firewall, etc.) or an authentication/authorization issue (incorrect username/password).

This section provides a diagram and depicted steps to diagnose the problem. The order in which you follow these steps isn't significant, but is recommended.

Use the following diagram as a reference to the steps that follow.

Your installation may differ from what is depicted, but the flow is the same regardless where you have chosen to install Adaptive components. Steps 1 - 9 illustrate Nitro job submission from Viewpoint. "A" and "A prime" represent Viewpoint polling Nitro job status from Nitro Web Services following job submission.
Use the following steps to diagnose the problem. The order in which you follow these steps isn't required, but is recommended.

1. Check "Job Status Update (ZMQ)".
   a. Job status updates are published to the ZMQ message bus by the Nitro Coordinator (node1, step 7 in the diagram). Each node (node1, node2, ..., node(N)) can play the role of the Nitro coordinator, therefore, each node must define the "nws-connector-address" in their respective Nitro configuration file (/opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg).

   Next steps:
   - Modify the /opt/nitro/etc/nitro.cfg as needed.
     If you are using a shared file system, you will only have to make the modification once; otherwise, make the update on each compute node.
   - <nitro-web-services-hostname> must be reachable from each Nitro coordinator and the designated ZMQ port (47100) must match the "msg_port" defined in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg (defaults to 47100 when not explicitly defined).

   ```
   ... # Nitro Web Services connection allows Nitro to communicate job status information
   # to the Nitro Web Services connector. This option indicates name and port of the
   # remote server in the form: <host>:<port>
   nws-connector-address <nitro-web-services-hostname>:47100
   ...
   ```

   You must uncomment the nws-connector-address line, even if it is already correct.

   Next steps:
   - If your system uses firewalls, verify the necessary ports are open. See Open Necessary Ports on page 208 for more information.
     You may also be able to use telnet, netstat, etc. to check if <nitro-web-services-hostname> is reachable and the configured ZMQ port is open.

2. Check the ZMQ Job Status Adapter log for information. Check "log_level" in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg on the Nitro Web Services host (for example, the Moab Head Node). When "log_level" is not defined, the default is "INFO". The only log level more verbose is "DEBUG". Restart the zmq-job-status-adapter service if you change any configuration options.
Tail the the ZMQ Job Status Adapter log (/opt/nitro-web-services/logs/zmq_job_status_adapter.log) while running a Nitro job.

```
[Moab Head Node]# tail -f /opt/nitro-web-services/logs/zmq_job_status_adapter.log
```

Next steps:

- If you see any information pertaining to your job, then the Nitro Coordinators are successfully communicating with the ZMQ Job Status Adapter via ZMQ.
- If you do not see any job information, check step 1 in this procedure.

3. Check whether the ZMQ Job Status Adapter can authenticate to Nitro Web Services.

The following are the ZMQ Job Status Adapter configuration settings (/opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg).

After initial installation, the defaults are depicted as comments in the configuration file.

```
# DNS/IP and port where REST API (i.e. Nitro Web Services) is hosted
#http_protocol = https
#rest_api_host = localhost
#rest_api_port = 9443
#username = nitro-writeonly-user
#password = ChangeMe4!
```

Try authenticating to Nitro Web Services from the ZMQ Job Status Adapter host (Moab Head Node).

```
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '
"username": "nitro-writeonly-user",
"password": "ChangeMe4!"
' \nhttps://localhost:9443/auth
```

Next steps:

- If you get an HTTP status code other than 200 or 401, make sure the Nitro Web Services service is up and running.
- If you get an HTTP status code of 200, go to step 4.
- If you get an HTTP status code of 401, the configured "username" (nitro-writeonly-user) is unable to authenticate.

Do the following:

  a. Check the value of "ws_writeonly_username" and "ws_writeonly_password" in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg.
b. Set "username" and "password" in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/zmq_job_status_adapter.cfg so that they match.

c. Restart the ZMQ Job Status Adapter service.

d. Retry the above curl command with the updated "username" and "password".

- If you still don't get an HTTP status code of 200, try resetting the nitro-writeonly-user's password in MongoDB.

```plaintext
# Any user can update its own password.
# The nitro-admin user can update any user's password.

# Obtain a nitro-key (session token) by authenticating as either the nitro-admin
# or the nitro-writeonly-user
# Option 1: nitro-admin
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin", "password": "ChangeMe2!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth
# Option 2: nitro-writeonly-user
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-writeonly-user", "password": "ChangeMe4!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth

# Example nitro-admin authentication response:
> "status": 200, "data": {"nitro-key": "3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dccc67a3714880e851d78152a49", "user": {"username": "nitro-admin", "last_updated": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000", "name": "Nitro Admin", "created": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000", "auth": {"job": ["read", "write", "delete"], "user": ["read", "write", "delete"]}}}

# Use the nitro-key from the authentication response to change nitro-writeonly-user's password
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"password": "Astr0ngPa$$!"}' --header "nitro-key: 3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deb500dccc67a3714880e851d78152a49" https://localhost:9443/user/nitro-writeonly-user
```

- Once you have reset the password, do the following:
  a. Update the ZMQ Job Status Adapter's configuration.
  b. Restart the service.
  c. Update the curl command to use the new password.
  d. Rerun the curl command.

4. Check if Viewpoint can authenticate to Nitro Web Services. Follow the instructions in the Configure Viewpoint for Nitro Web Services on page 212.

If the TEST button indicates failure, then try the following curl command from the Nitro Web Services host, using the 'ws_readonly_username' and 'ws_readonly_password' defined in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg.

```plaintext
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-readonly-user", "password": "ChangeMe3!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth
```

Next steps:
Chapter 5 Troubleshooting

- If you get an HTTP status code other than 200 or 401, make sure the Nitro Web Services service is up and running.

- If you get an HTTP status code of 200, and the username and password used in the curl command match the Nitro Services Configuration in Viewpoint > Configuration, the Viewpoint server is unable to communicate with the Nitro Web Services host. Login to the Viewpoint host and check if the Nitro Web Services host and port (i.e. 9443) is reachable (i.e. ping the host and/or use telnet or netcat to test port 9443). You might need to check firewall settings.

- If you get an HTTP status code of 401, in Viewpoint, the configured "username" (i.e. nitro-readonly-user) is unable to authenticate.

  Do the following:
  
a. Check the value of "ws_readonly_username" and "ws_readonly_password" in /opt/nitro-web-services/etc/nitro.cfg

  b. Set "username" and "password" in the Viewpoint "Nitro Services Configuration" so that they match.

  c. Retry the above curl command with the updated "username" and "password".

  d. If you still don't get an HTTP status code of 200, try resetting the nitro-readonly-user's password in MongoDB.

```bash
# Any user can update his/her/it's own password.
# The nitro-admin user can update any user's password.

# Obtain a nitro-key (session token) by authenticating as either the nitro-admin or the nitro-readonly-user
# Option 1: nitro-admin
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-admin", "password": "ChangeMe2!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth
# Option 2: nitro-readonly-user
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure --data '{"username": "nitro-readonly-user", "password": "ChangeMe4!"}' https://localhost:9443/auth

# Example nitro-admin authentication response:
> {"status": 200, "data": {"nitro-key": "3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deeb5000dccc67a3714880e851d781512a49", "user": {"username": "nitro-admin", "last_updated": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000", "name": "Nitro Admin", "created": "2016-08-19 16:46:17.395000", "auth": {"job": ["read", "write", "delete"], "user": ["read", "write", "delete"]}}}}

# Use the nitro-key from the authentication response to change nitro-readonly-user's password
[root@MoabHeadNode]# curl --insecure -X PUT --header "nitro-key: 3e0fb95e9a0e44ae91daef4deeb5000dccc67a3714880e851d781512a49" --data '{"password": "Astr0ngPa$$!"}' https://localhost:9443/user/nitro-readonly-user
```